## Contents

**About this document** ............................................................ ix

- z/OS XL C/C++ on the World Wide Web ................................... xvi
- Where to find more information ........................................... xvi
- Technical support .................................................................... xvi
- How to send your comments to IBM ...................................... xvii
- If you have a technical problem ............................................ xviii

**Part 1. Introduction** .............................................................. 1

- Chapter 1. New migration issues for z/OS XL C/C+ V2R1M1 .......... 3
- Chapter 2. New migration issues for z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ .......... 5

**Chapter 3. Program migration checklists** ................................. 9

- Before you start your migration .............................................. 9
- When you are compiling code ................................................ 10
- When you are binding program objects or load modules ............ 11
- When you are running an application ..................................... 12
- Tools that facilitate your migration ....................................... 13
  - The Edge Portfolio Analyzer .............................................. 13
  - Applicability of product information .................................. 14
    - Version history of IBM C/C++ compilers and libraries ......... 15

**Part 2. Migration of pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++** ................................................................. 17

- Chapter 4. Source code compatibility issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs .............................................................. 19
  - Removal of IBM Open Class Library support ...................... 19
  - Source code modifications necessitated by changes in runtime library ................................................................. 19
  - #pragma runopts directive ................................................ 19
  - Resource allocation and memory management issues .......... 19
    - The sizeof operator applied to a function return type ......... 20
    - A user-defined global new operator and array new .......... 20
  - Addressing incompatibilities .......................................... 20
  - C/370 V2 main program and main entry point .................... 21
  - Pointer incompatibilities .............................................. 21
  - Data type incompatibilities ......... ................................. 21
  - Assignment restrictions for packed structures and unions ... 21
  - DSECT header files and packed structures ....................... 21
  - Changes required by programs with interlanguage calls ...... 22
  - Explicit program mask manipulations ............................... 22
  - Assembler source code changes in System Programming C (SPC) applications built with EDCXSTRX ........................................ 22
  - Internationalization incompatibilities ............................. 23
  - Support of alternate code points .................................... 23

**Chapter 5. Compile-time issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs** ................................................................. 25

- Changes in compiler listings, messages, and return codes ........ 25
  - Macro redefinitions might result in severe errors .............. 25
  - Changes in compiler options ........................................... 25
  - Compiler options that are no longer supported ................. 25
  - Compiler options that were introduced in OS/390 C/C++ or later ................................................................. 26
  - Changes in compiler option functionality ....................... 26
  - Changes that affect compiler invocations ......................... 29
  - IPA compiler option and very large applications .............. 29
  - Customized JCL and the CXX format .............................. 29
  - CBCI and CBCXI procedures in JCL ................................ 30
  - Changes that affect SYSLIB DD cards ............................. 30
  - Change in SCLBH logical record length ............................ 30

**Chapter 6. Bind-time migration issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs** ................................................................. 31

- Library release level in use ............................................. 31
  - Binder invocation changes ............................................. 33
  - Impact of changes to CC EXEC invocation syntax ............... 33
  - Changes due to customizations of the runtime environment ................................................................. 33
  - User-developed exit routines ......................................... 33
  - Incompatibilities in external references .......................... 34
  - Requirements for relinking C/370 modules that invoke Debug Tool ................................................................. 34
  - C/370 modules with interlanguage calls (ILC) .................... 34
    - Interlanguage calls between assembler and PL/I language modules ................................................................. 35
    - Function calls between C and Fortran modules ............... 35
    - Function calls to and from COBOL modules .................. 35

**Chapter 7. Runtime migration issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications** ................................................................. 41

- Retention of pre-OS/390 runtime behavior .......................... 41
  - Runtime library messages ............................................ 41
  - Return codes and messages ............................................ 41
  - Error conditions that cause runtime messages ................. 42
  - Prefixes of perror() and strerror() messages ................ 42
  - Language specification for messages ............................. 42
  - User-developed exit routines ....................................... 42
  - Changes that affect customized JCL procedures ............... 43
  - Changes in data set names .......................................... 43

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2015
Arguments that contain a slash....... 43
Differences in standard streams....... 43
Dump generation ........... 43
Changes in runtime option specification ..... 43
Runtime options lists ........ 43
Abnormal terminations and the TRAP runtime option . 44
Default heap allocations .......... 44
HEAP parameter specification ..... 44
Default stack allocations ......... 45
STACK parameter specification ..... 45
XPLINK downward-growing stack and the THREADSTACK runtime option ..... 45
Return codes for abnormal enclave terminations 44
Abnormal terminations and the TRAP runtime option ............... 44
Default heap allocations .......... 44
HEAP parameter specification ..... 44
Default stack allocations ......... 45
STACK parameter specification ..... 45
XPLINK downward-growing stack and the THREADSTACK runtime option ..... 45
Runtime library compatibility issues with pre-OS/390 applications ...... 45
Changes to the putenv() function and POSIX compliance ...... 45
UCMAPS and UCS-2 and UTF-8 converters ...... 46
Common library initialization compatibility issues with C/370 modules ...... 46
Internationalization issues in POSIX and non-POSIX applications ...... 47
Hardware and OS exceptions ....... 48
Decimal overflow exceptions ...... 48
SIGTERM, SIGINT, SIGUSR1, and SIGUSR2 exceptions ...... 48
Unexpected SIGFPE exceptions ...... 48
Resource allocation and memory management migration issues ...... 49
The realloc() function ...... 49
Chapter 8. Input and output operations compatibility ............ 51
Migration issues when opening pre-OS/390 files ..... 51
Migration issues when writing to pre-OS/390 files ... 51
Changes in DBCS string behavior ...... 53
Changes in stdout and stderr file positioning ..... 53
Behavior changes when closing and reopening ASA files ....... 55
Changes in values returned by the fldata() function 55
VSAM I/O changes ...... 55
Change in allocation of VSAM control blocks and I/O buffers ...... 56
Terminal I/O changes ...... 56
Part 3. Migration of OS/390 C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ 57
Chapter 9. Source code compatibility issues with OS/390 programs .... 59
Overflow processing and code modifications ...... 59
References to class libraries that are no longer shipped ...... 59
Chapter 10. Compile-time migration issues with OS/390 programs .... 61
Changes in compiler listings and messages ...... 61
Chapter 11. Bind-time migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ programs .... 71
Reentrant variables when the compiler option is NORENT ...... 71
Change in allocation of VSAM control blocks ....... 74
Chapter 12. Runtime migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ applications .... 73
Retention of OS/390 runtime behavior ...... 73
Changes to the putenv() function and POSIX compliance ...... 73
Debug format and translation of the c89 -g flag option ...... 74
Language Environment customization issues ...... 74
Change in allocation of VSAM control blocks ....... 74
Chapter 13. Migration issues resulting from class library changes between OS/390 C/C++ applications and Standard C++ library. 75
- Function calls to different libraries. 75
- Removal of IBM Open Class Library support 75
- Removal of SOM support. 75
- Removal of Database Access Class Library utility. 75
- Migration of programs with calls to UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library functions. 75

Part 4. Migration of earlier z/OS C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++. 77

Chapter 14. Source code compatibility issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs. 79
- Function calls to different libraries. 79
- References to class libraries that are no longer shipped. 79
- Migration from UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library to Standard C++ I/O Stream Library. 80
- Standard C++ compliance compatibility issues. 80
- Use of XL C/C++ library functions. 80
- Timing of processor release by the pthread_yield() function. 80
- New information returned by the getnameinfo() function. 81
- Feature test macros and system header files. 81
- Potential need to include _lees754.h. 81
- New definitions exposed by use of the _OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6 macro. 82
- Required changes to sprintf and fscanf strings. 82
- Changes to the putenv() function and POSIX compliance. 82
- C99 support of long long data type. 83
- Use of pragmas. 83
- Application of #pragma unroll() as of z/OS V1R7. 83
- XL C/C++. 83
- Unexpected C++ output with #pragma pack(2). 84
- Virtual function declaration and use. 84

Chapter 15. Compile-time migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs. 87
- Changes in compiler listings, messages, and return codes. 87
- Appearance of compiler substitution variables. 88
- Corrections in escape sequence encoding. 88
- Function offsets in source listing. 88
- Diagnostic refinement in identification of linkage issues (C++ only). 88
- References to UNIX System Services file names. 89
- Non-compliant array index raises an exception. 89
- Unexpected name lookup error messages with template use. 90
- Width of mnemonic in assembly listings. 90
- Macro redefinitions and error messages. 90
- Changes in compiler option functionality. 91
- Option behavior change when processing multiple suboptions. 91
- CHECKOUT compiler option. 91
- CMDOPTS compiler option and conflict resolution. 91
- DFP compiler option and earlier floating-point applications. 91
- DSAUSER compiler option. 92
- ENUMSIZE(SMALL) and protected enumeration types in system header files. 92
- FLAG compiler option. 93
- FLOAT(AFP) suboptions for applications that access CICS data. 93
- GENASM compiler option. 93
- GONUMBER compiler option. 93
- LANGLEVEL(ANSI), LANGLEVEL(SAA), or LANGLEVEL(SAAL2) compiler option and macro redefinitions. 93
- LANGLEVEL(EXTCIX) compiler option. 93
- LANGLEVEL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions. 94
- LANGLEVEL(EXTENDED0X) compiler option. 94
- LOCALE compiler option. 94
- M compiler option. 95
- RESTRICT option. 95
- SEVERITY option. 95
- SQL compiler option and SQL EXEC statements. 95
- TARGET compiler option. 95
- TEMPLATEDEPTH compiler option. 95
- Changes that affect compiler invocations. 95
- Changes that affect use of the c89 command. 96
- Changes that affect use of the xlc utility. 97
- Changes that affect JCL procedures. 97
- User-defined conversion tables and iconv() functions. 98
- ILP32 compiler option and name mangling. 98
- IPA(LINK) compiler option and very large applications. 98
- IPA(LINK) compiler option and exploitation of 64-bit virtual memory. 99
- JCL that runs pre-z/OS V1R5 C/C++ programs. 99
- Compiler options that manage Standard C++ compliance. 99
- Impact of recompiling applications that include <net/if.h> with the _XOPEN_SOURCE_EXTENDED feature test macro. 100
- Impact of recompiling applications that include the pselect() interface. 100
- Impact of recompiling with the _OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6 macro. 100
- Impact of recompiling code that relies on math.h to include IEEE 754 interfaces. 100

Contents V
### Chapter 16. Bind-time migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs

1. Unexpected “missing symbol” error (C++ only) ........................................... 101
2. Program modules from an earlier release ......................................................... 101
3. Namespace pollution binder errors ................................................................. 101
4. c89 COMPAT binder option default and programs from an earlier release ... 102
5. Alignment incompatibilities between object models ....................................... 102
6. Debug format and c89 -g flag option translation ........................................... 103

### Chapter 17. Runtime migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ applications

1. Earlier AMODE 64 applications ........................................................................ 105
2. HEAPPOOLS runtime option no longer ignored in all AMODE 64 applications 105
3. Customized runtime libraries ......................................................................... 105
4. Failure of authentication process ................................................................. 106
5. Retention of previous runtime behavior ......................................................... 106
6. Unexpected output from fprintf() or fscanf() ............................................ 106
7. IEEE754 math functions .................................................................................. 107
8. Internal timing algorithm specification ........................................................... 107
9. Daylight saving time definition ....................................................................... 107
10. Changes to the putenv() function and POSIX compliance .......................... 107
11. Internationalization issues ............................................................................ 108
12. Default daylight saving time change ............................................................... 108
13. EEC default currency update ......................................................................... 108
14. Movement of LOCALDEF utilities to new data sets .................................... 108
15. Changes in math library functions ................................................................. 109
16. Changes in floating-point support .................................................................. 110
17. Hexadecimal floating-point notation ............................................................... 110
18. Floating-point special values ......................................................................... 111
19. Changes in allocation of VSAM control blocks ............................................. 111
20. Changes to st_mode attribute of AF_UNIX socket files ................................ 111
21. Changes to strftime() output ......................................................................... 112
22. Changes to structure t_opthdr in xti.h .......................................................... 112
23. Changes to getting group or user database entry .......................................... 112
24. Removal of conversion table source code ..................................................... 112

### Part 5. ISO Standard C++ compliance migration issues

#### Chapter 18. Language level and your Standard C++ compliance objectives

#### Chapter 19. Changes that affect Standard C++ compliance of language features

1. Unqualified name lookups and the using directive ......................................... 119
2. Order of destruction for statically initialized objects ....................................... 120
3. Implicit integer type declarations ................................................................... 120
4. Scope of for-loop initializer declarations ....................................................... 120
5. Visibility of friend declarations ....................................................................... 121
6. Migration of friend declarations in class member lists .................................. 121
7. cv-qualifications when the thrown and caught types are the same ..................... 122
8. Compiler options that are introduced in C++11 standard ................................. 122
   - LANGGLVL(AUTOTYPEDEDUCTION) compiler option (C++11) ..................... 123
   - LANGGLVL(CIXNORETURN) compiler option (C++11) ......................... 123
   - LANGGLVL(C99LONGLONG) compiler option (C++11) ............................ 123
   - LANGGLVL(C99PREPROCESSOR) compiler option (C++11) ..................... 123
   - LANGGLVL(CONSTEXPR) compiler option (C++11) ............................... 124
   - LANGGLVL(DEFAULTANDDELETE) compiler option (C++11) ................... 124
   - LANGGLVL(EXPECT一贯ANAVERSIONOPERATORS) compiler option (C++11) 124
   - LANGGLVL(EXTENDEDINTEGERSAFE) compiler option (C++11) ............ 125
   - LANGGLVL(EXTERNTEMPLATE) compiler option (C++11) ...................... 125
   - LANGGLVL(REFERENCECOLLAPSING) compiler option (C++11) ............... 125
   - LANGGLVL(RIGHTANGLEBRACKET) compiler option (C++11) ................. 125
   - LANGGLVL(RVALEUEREFERENCES) compiler option (C++11) ................. 126
   - LANGGLVL(SCOPEDENUM) compiler option (C++11) ............................. 126
   - LANGGLVL(STATIC_ASSERT) compiler option (C++11) ............................ 126
   - LANGGLVL(VARIADICTEMPLATES) compiler option (C++11) .................... 126
   - WARN0X compiler option (C++11) ......................................................... 126
9. Errors due to changes in compiler behavior .................................................... 126
   - C++ class access errors ............................................................................ 126
   - Exceptions caused by ambiguous overloads .............................................. 127
   - Exceptions caused by user-defined conversions ....................................... 128
   - Issues caused by the use of incomplete types in exception-specifications ........ 128
   - Syntax errors with array new ..................................................................... 129

### Part 6. Migration issues for C/C++ applications that use other IBM products
Chapter 20. Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that run CICS statements

Migration of CICS statements from pre-OS/390
C/C++ applications
CICS statement translation options
HEAP option used with the interface to CICS
User-developed exit routines
Multiple libraries under CICS
CICS abend codes and messages
CICS reason codes
Standard stream support under CICS
Changes in stderr output under CICS
Transient data queue names under CICS
Migration of CICS statements from earlier XL C/C++ applications
CICS TS V4.1 with "Extended MVS Linkage Convention"
Customized CEECCSD.COPY and CEECCSDX.COPY files and iconv() changes

Chapter 21. Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that use DB2 Universal Database
Namespace violations and SQL coprocessor-based compilations

Example: Performing a macro definition check
Example: Explicitly undefining and redefining a macro
Potential need to specify DBRMLIB with the SQL option

Part 7. Appendixes

Appendix. Accessibility
Accessibility features
Consult assistive technologies
Keyboard navigation of the user interface
Dotted decimal syntax diagrams

Notices
Policy for unsupported hardware
Minimum supported hardware
Programming interface information
Standards
Trademarks

Bibliography

Index
About this document

This document discusses the implications of migrating applications from each of the supported compilers and libraries to the IBM® z/OS® V2R1 XL C/C++ release. To find the section of the document that applies to your migration, see "How to use this document."

This document contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line (|) to the left of the change.

You may notice changes in the style and structure of some of the contents in this document; for example, headings that use uppercase for the first letter of initial words only, and procedures that have a different look and format. The changes are ongoing improvements to the consistency and retrievability of information in our documents.

How to use this document

You can use this document to:

- Help determine whether and how you can continue to use existing source code, object code, and load modules
- Become aware of the changes in compiler and runtime behavior that may affect your migration from earlier versions of the compiler

Note: In most situations, existing well-written applications can continue to work without modification.

This document does not:

- Discuss all of the enhancements that have been made to the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler and IBM Language Environment® element provided with z/OS.

Notes:

1. All subsequent "Language Environment” references in this document apply to the Language Environment element that is provided with the z/OS operating system unless otherwise specified as applying to an earlier operating system.

2. For a list of books that provide information about the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler and Language Environment element, refer to "z/OS XL C/C++ and related documents” on page xi.

- Show how to change an existing C program so that it can use C++.

Note: For a description of some of the differences between C and C++, see z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference.

How this document is organized

This document includes the following topics:

- Part 1 provides information that you will need to understand before you migrate programs or applications, as well as assistance in finding the information that is

- Part 2 describes the considerations for migrating from a pre-OS/390 C and C++ application. See Part 2, “Migration of pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++,” on page 17.
- Part 3 describes the considerations for migrating from an IBM OS/390 C and C++ application. See Part 3, “Migration of OS/390 C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++,” on page 57.
- Part 4 describes the considerations for migrating from an earlier z/OS C/C++ application. See Part 4, “Migration of earlier z/OS C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++,” on page 77.
- Part 6 describes the issues related to migration of C/C++ programs that access IBM CICS® or IBM DB2® information. See Part 6, “Migration issues for C/C++ applications that use other IBM products,” on page 131.

Within Parts 2, 3, and 4, chapters are organized around the following areas:
- Possible changes to source code that are required by the migration.
- Migration issues that affect compilations.
- Migration issues that affect the linking or binding process.
- Migration issues that affect application execution.
- Migration issues that are caused by class library changes.

In this release of the document, you will notice that some topics are covered in different locations. Use the index to see all discussions related to a specific topic, such as POSIX compliance or globalization. The index is structured to support quick and selective retrieval of specific topics.

**Typographical conventions**

The following table explains the typographical conventions used in this document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typeface</th>
<th>Indicates</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>bold</strong></td>
<td>Commands, executable names, compiler options and pragma directives that contain lower-case letters.</td>
<td>The xlc utility provides two basic compiler invocation commands, xlc and xlc (xlc++), along with several other compiler invocation commands to support various C/C++ language levels and compilation environments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>italics</em></td>
<td>Parameters or variables whose actual names or values are to be supplied by the user. Italics are also used to introduce new terms.</td>
<td>Make sure that you update the size parameter if you return more than the size requested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monospace</td>
<td>Programming keywords and library functions, compiler built-in functions, file and directory names, examples of program code, command strings, or user-defined names.</td>
<td>If one or two cases of a switch statement are typically executed much more frequently than other cases, break out those cases by handling them separately before the switch statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# z/OS XL C/C++ and related documents

This topic summarizes the content of the z/OS XL C/C++ documents and shows where to find related information in other documents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Title and Number</th>
<th>Key Sections/Chapters in the Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315 | Guidance information for:  
  - XL C/C++ input and output  
  - Debugging z/OS XL C programs that use input/output  
  - Using linkage specifications in C++  
  - Combining C and assembler  
  - Creating and using DLLs  
  - Using threads in z/OS UNIX System Services applications  
  - Reentrancy  
  - Handling exceptions, error conditions, and signals  
  - Performance optimization  
  - Network communications under z/OS UNIX  
  - Interprocess communications using z/OS UNIX  
  - Structuring a program that uses C++ templates  
  - Using environment variables  
  - Using System Programming C facilities  
  - Library functions for the System Programming C facilities  
  - Using runtime user exits  
  - Using the z/OS XL C multitasking facility  
  - Using other IBM products with z/OS XL C/C++ (IBM CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, CSP, DWS, IBM DB2, IBM GDDM, IBM IMS™, ISPF, IBM QMF™)  
  - Globalization: locales and character sets, code set conversion utilities, mapping variant characters  
  - POSIX character set  
  - Code point mappings  
  - Locales supplied with z/OS XL C/C++  
  - Charmap files supplied with z/OS XL C/C++  
  - Examples of charmap and locale definition source files  
  - Converting code from coded character set IBM-1047  
  - Using built-in functions  
  - Using vector programming support  
  - Using runtime check library  
  - Using high performance libraries  
  - Programming considerations for z/OS UNIX C/C++ |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Title and Number</th>
<th>Key Sections/Chapters in the Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide, SC14-7307</strong></td>
<td>Guidance information for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• z/OS XL C/C++ examples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Compiler options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Binder options and control statements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Specifying Language Environment runtime options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Compiling, IPA Linking, binding, and running z/OS XL C/C++ programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Utilities (Object Library, CXXFILT, DSECT Conversion, Code Set and Locale, ar and make, BPXBATCH, c89, xlc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Diagnosing problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Cataloged procedures and IBM REXX EXECs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Customizing default options for the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308</strong></td>
<td>Reference information for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The C and C++ languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Lexical elements of z/OS XL C and C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Declarations, expressions, and operators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Implicit type conversions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Functions and statements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Preprocessor directives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• C++ classes, class members, and friends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• C++ overloading, special member functions, and inheritance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• C++ templates and exception handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• z/OS XL C and C++ compatibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>z/OS XL C/C++ Messages, GC14-7305</strong></td>
<td>Provides error messages and return codes for the compiler, and its related application interface libraries and utilities. For the XL C/C++ runtime library messages, refer to z/OS Language Environment Runtime Messages, SA38-0686. For the c89 and xlc utility messages, refer to z/OS UNIX System Services Messages and Codes, SA23-2284.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314</strong></td>
<td>Reference information for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• header files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• library functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>z/OS C Curses, SA38-0690</strong></td>
<td>Reference information for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Curses concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Key data types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• General rules for characters, renditions, and window properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• General rules of operations and operating modes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use of macros</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Restrictions on block-mode terminals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Curses functional interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Contents of headers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The terminfo database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Title and Number</td>
<td>Key Sections/Chapters in the Document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| z/OS XL C/C++ Compiler and Runtime Migration Guide for the Application Programmer, GC14-7306 | Guidance and reference information for:  
  - Common migration questions  
  - Application executable program compatibility  
  - Source program compatibility  
  - Input and output operations compatibility  
  - Class library migration considerations  
  - Changes between releases of z/OS  
  - Pre-z/OS C and C++ compilers to current compiler migration  
  - Other migration considerations |
| z/OS Metal C Programming Guide and Reference, SC14-7313 | Guidance and reference information for:  
  - Metal C run time  
  - Metal C programming  
  - AR mode |
| Standard C++ Library Reference, SC14-7309 | The documentation describes how to use the following three main components of the Standard C++ Library to write portable C/C++ code that complies with the ISO standards:  
  - ISO Standard C Library  
  - ISO Standard C++ Library  
  - Standard Template Library (C++)  
  The ISO Standard C++ library consists of 51 required headers. These 51 C++ library headers (along with the additional 18 Standard C headers) constitute a hosted implementation of the C++ library. Of these 51 headers, 13 constitute the Standard Template Library, or STL. |
| z/OS Common Debug Architecture User’s Guide, SC14-7310 | This documentation is the user's guide for IBM's 1ibddpi library. It includes:  
  - Overview of the architecture  
  - Information on the order and purpose of API calls for model user applications and for accessing DWARF information  
  - Information on using the Common Debug Architecture with C/C++ source  
  This user's guide is part of the Runtime Library Extensions documentation. |
| z/OS Common Debug Architecture Library Reference, SC14-7311 | This documentation is the reference for IBM's 1ibddpi library. It includes:  
  - General discussion of Common Debug Architecture  
  - Description of APIs and data types related to stacks, processes, operating systems, machine state, storage, and formatting  
  This reference is part of the Runtime Library Extensions documentation. |
| DWARF/ELF Extensions Library Reference, SC14-7312 | This documentation is the reference for IBM's extensions to the 1ibdwarf and 1ibelf libraries. It includes information on:  
  - Consumer APIs  
  - Producer APIs  
  This reference is part of the Runtime Library Extensions documentation. |
### Table 2. z/OS XL C/C++ and related documents (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Title and Number</th>
<th>Key Sections/Chapters in the Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>README file</td>
<td>The README file provides additional information for using the z/OS XL C/C++ licensed program, including late changes to z/OS XL C/C++ publications. To access any README files that were published after the ship date, go to <a href="http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27007531">http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27007531</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** For complete and detailed information on linking and running with Language Environment services and using the Language Environment runtime options, refer to z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide, SA38-0682. For complete and detailed information on using interlanguage calls, refer to z/OS Language Environment Writing Interlanguage Communication Applications, SA38-0684.

The following table lists the z/OS XL C/C++ and related documents. The table groups the documents according to the tasks they describe.

### Table 3. Documents by task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tasks</th>
<th>Documents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Planning, preparing, and migrating to z/OS XL C/C++ | • z/OS XL C/C++ Compiler and Runtime Migration Guide for the Application Programmer, GC14-7306  
• z/OS Language Environment Customization, SA38-0685  
• z/OS Language Environment Runtime Application Migration Guide, GA32-0912  
• z/OS UNIX System Services Planning, GA32-0884  
• z/OS Planning for Installation, GA32-0890 |
| Installing                                      | • z/OS Program Directory  
• z/OS Planning for Installation, GA32-0890  
• z/OS Language Environment Customization, SA38-0685 |
| Option customization                            | • z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307 |
| Coding programs                                 | • z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314  
• z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308  
• z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315  
• z/OS Metal C Programming Guide and Reference, SC14-7313  
• z/OS Language Environment Concepts Guide, SA38-0687  
• z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide, SA38-0682  
• z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference, SA38-0683 |
| Coding and binding programs with interlanguage calls | • z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315  
• z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308  
• z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide, SA38-0682  
• z/OS Language Environment Writing Interlanguage Communication Applications, SA38-0684  
• z/OS MVS Program Management: User’s Guide and Reference, SA23-1393  
• z/OS MVS Program Management: Advanced Facilities, SA23-1392 |
| Compiling, binding, and running programs        | • z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307  
• z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide, SA38-0682  
• z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide, GA32-0908  
• z/OS MVS Program Management: User’s Guide and Reference, SA23-1393  
• z/OS MVS Program Management: Advanced Facilities, SA23-1392 |
Table 3. Documents by task (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tasks</th>
<th>Documents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Compiling and binding applications in the z/OS UNIX (z/OS UNIX) environment | • z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307  
• z/OS UNIX System Services User’s Guide, SA23-2279  
• z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference, SA23-2280  
• z/OS MVS Program Management: User’s Guide and Reference, SA23-1393  
• z/OS MVS Program Management: Advanced Facilities, SA23-1392 |
| Debugging programs                                                   | • README file  
• z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307  
• z/OS XL C/C++ Messages, GC14-7305  
• z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315  
• z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide, SA38-0682  
• z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide, GA32-0908  
• z/OS Language Environment Runtime Messages, SA38-0686  
• z/OS UNIX System Services Messages and Codes, SA23-2284  
• z/OS UNIX System Services User’s Guide, SA23-2279  
• z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference, SA23-2280  
• z/OS UNIX System Services Programming Tools, SA23-2282  
| Developing debuggers and profilers                                  | • z/OS Common Debug Architecture User’s Guide, SC14-7310  
• z/OS Common Debug Architecture Library Reference, SC14-7311  
• DWARF/ELF Extensions Library Reference, SC14-7312 |
| Packaging XL C/C++ applications                                     | • z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315  
• z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307 |
| Using shells and utilities in the z/OS UNIX environment              | • z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307  
• z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference, SA23-2280  
• z/OS UNIX System Services Messages and Codes, SA23-2284 |
| Using sockets library functions in the z/OS UNIX environment         | • z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314 |
| Using the ISO Standard C++ Library to write portable C/C++ code that complies with ISO standards | • Standard C++ Library Reference, SC14-7309 |
| Performing diagnosis and submitting an Authorized Program Analysis Report (APAR) | • z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307 |

Note: For information on using the prelinker, see the appendix on prelinking and linking z/OS XL C/C++ programs in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

Softcopy documents


To read a PDF file, use the Adobe Reader. If you do not have the Adobe Reader, you can download it (subject to Adobe license terms) from the Adobe website at [http://www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com)
You can also browse the documents on the World Wide Web by visiting the z/OS library at http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/bkserv/.

Note: For further information on viewing and printing softcopy documents and using IBM BookManager®, see z/OS Information Roadmap.

### z/OS XL C/C++ on the World Wide Web


This page contains late-breaking information about the z/OS XL C/C++ product, including the compiler, the C/C++ libraries, and utilities. There are links to other useful information, such as the z/OS XL C/C++ information library and the libraries of other z/OS elements that are available on the web. The z/OS XL C/C++ home page also contains links to other related websites.

### Where to find more information

For an overview of the information associated with z/OS, see z/OS Information Roadmap.

### Information updates on the web

For the latest information updates that have been provided in PTF cover letters and documentation APARs for z/OS, see the online document [z/OS APAR book](http://publibz.boulder.ibm.com/cgi-bin/bookmgr_OS390/Shelves/ ZDOCAPAR).

This document is updated weekly and lists documentation changes before they are incorporated into z/OS publications.

### The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center

The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center is a Web-based information resource intended to help users learn the basic concepts of z/OS, the operating system that runs most of the IBM mainframe computers in use today. The Information Center is designed to introduce a new generation of Information Technology professionals to basic concepts and help them prepare for a career as a z/OS professional, such as a z/OS system programmer.

Specifically, the z/OS Basic Skills Information Center is intended to achieve the following objectives:

- Provide basic education and information about z/OS without charge
- Shorten the time it takes for people to become productive on the mainframe
- Make it easier for new people to learn z/OS.

To access the z/OS Basic Skills Information Center, open your Web browser to the following Web site, which is available to all users (no login required): [z/OS Basic Skills Information Center home page](http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/zos/basics/index.jsp).

### Technical support

Additional technical support is available from the z/OS XL C/C++ Support page. This page provides a portal with search capabilities to a large selection of technical support FAQs and other support documents. You can find the z/OS XL C/C++ Support page on the Web at:
If you cannot find what you need, you can e-mail:

compinfo@ca.ibm.com

For the latest information about z/OS XL C/C++, visit the product information site at:

http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/czos/

For information about boosting performance, productivity and portability, visit the C/C++ Cafe at:


How to send your comments to IBM

We appreciate your input on this publication. Feel free to comment on the clarity, accuracy, and completeness of the information or provide any other feedback that you have.

Use one of the following methods to send your comments:

1. Send an email to mhvrcfs@us.ibm.com.

2. Send an email from the "Contact us" web page for z/OS (http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/webqs.html)

3. Mail the comments to the following address:
   IBM Corporation
   Attention: MHVRCFS Reader Comments
   Department H6MA, Building 707
   2455 South Road
   Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400
   US

4. Fax the comments to us, as follows:
   From the United States and Canada: 1+845+432-9405
   From all other countries: Your international access code +1+845+432-9405

Include the following information:

• Your name and address.
• Your email address.
• Your telephone or fax number.
• The publication title and order number:
  z/OS V2R1.0 XL C/C++ Compiler and Runtime Migration Guide for the Application Programmer
  GC14-7306-01
• The topic and page number that is related to your comment.
• The text of your comment.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the comments in any way appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

IBM or any other organizations use the personal information that you supply to contact you only about the issues that you submit.
If you have a technical problem
  Do not use the feedback methods that are listed for sending comments. Instead, take one of the following actions:
  • Contact your IBM service representative.
  • Call IBM technical support.
  • Visit the IBM Support Portal at [z/OS support page](http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/support/)
Part 1. Introduction

Before you start migrating applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++, familiarize yourself with the following information:

- Chapter 1, “New migration issues for z/OS XL C/C+ V2R1M1,” on page 3
- Chapter 3, “Program migration checklists,” on page 9
Chapter 1. New migration issues for z/OS XL C/C+ V2R1M1

The IBM z/OS XL C/C++ compiler updates for z/OS V2R1 are available as a web download from http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/downloads/ (see "XL C/C++ V2R1M1 web deliverable for z/OS 2.1"). These updates are referred to as z/OS XL C/C++ V2R1M1 in this document. Performance and usability enhancements are made for the z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler. For detailed information about these changes, see z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide, SC14-7307.

This document alerts you to the migration issues that result from the following enhancements:

**New compiler options**

Use the following new compiler options that are introduced with z/OS XL C/C++ V2R1M1:

- **ASM** - Specify the ASM compiler option to support embedded assembler source inside the C and C++ programs.
- **ASMLIB** - Use the ASMLIB compiler option to specify assembler macro libraries to be used.
- **FUNCEVENT** - Specify the FUNCEVENT compiler option to enable LE CEL4CASR, CELHCASR, and __CEL4CASR CWI (compiler-writer interface) notifications for each specified function upon function entry.
- **-MG, -MT, and -MQ** - Specify the -MG, -MT, and -MQ compiler options to generate dependency files that can be used by the make utility.
- **VECTOR** - Specify the VECTOR compiler option to enable the vector processing support.

For detailed information about these new compiler options, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

**New compiler suboptions**

Use the following compiler suboptions that are introduced with z/OS XL C/C++ V2R1M1:

- **ARCH(11)** - Specify this suboption to instruct the compiler to produce code that uses instructions available on the 2964-zxx (IBM z Systems™ z13™ (z13)) models in z/Architecture® mode.
- **KEYWORD(asm)** - Specify this suboption to add asm to the list of keywords for C and C++ languages.
- **LANGlvl(REDEFMAC)** - Specify this suboption to redefine a macro without a prior #undef or undefine() statement.
- **MAKEDEP(GCC)** - Specify this suboption to instruct the compiler to produce make dependencies file format with a single make rule for all dependencies.
- **MAKEDEP(PPONLY)** - Specify this suboption to instructs the compiler to produce only the make dependencies file without generating an object file, with the same make file format as the format produced with the gcc suboption.
- **NAMEMANGLING(zOSV2R1M1_ANSI)** - Use this suboption to specify the name mangling scheme that is compatible with z/OS XL C++ V2R1M1 link modules.
• **TUNE(11)** - Specify this suboption to instruct the compiler to generate code that is optimized for the 2964-xxx (IBM z Systems z13 (z13)) models.

For detailed information about these suboptions, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

**Hardware model and feature built-ins**

Use the hardware model and feature built-ins in your source programs to query the model of the underlying hardware and the features unique to the identified model. For detailed information, see Hardware model and feature built-ins in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315.

**Support for inline assembly statement**

Inline assembly statement in source code is supported in C and C++ programs. The ASM option causes the __asm and __asm__ statements to follow the asm statement rules. The ASMLIB option specifies the assembler macro libraries to be used when assembling the inlined statements in source code. For more information, see ASM | NOASM and ASMLIB | NOASMLIB in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

When the ASM option is specified, the __IBM_ASM_SUPPORT macro is predefined to 1. The __IBM_INLINE_ASM_SUPPORT macro has been removed.

**Support for vector processing**

Explore the vector programming support to make use of the Vector Facility for z/Architecture. For detailed information, see Using vector programming support in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315.

**Support for MASS and ATLAS libraries**

Use the Mathematical Acceleration Subsystem (MASS) and Automatically Tuned Linear Algebra Software (ATLAS) libraries for high-performance mathematical computing. For detailed information, see Using high performance libraries in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315.

**Migration tools**

You can use migration tools to facilitate migration activities. For detailed information, see “Tools that facilitate your migration” on page 13.
Chapter 2. New migration issues for z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++

IBM z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler has made performance and usability enhancements for the IBM z/OS operating platform V2R1 release ("z/OS V2R1" hereafter). For detailed information about these changes, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

For information about the changes that the IBM Language Environment element has made for z/OS V2R1, see "What’s New in Language Environment for z/OS" in z/OS Language Environment Concepts Guide.

This document alerts you to the migration issues that result from the following enhancements:

New compiler options

z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler introduces support for the following new compiler options:

- INCLUDE | NOINCLUDE - Specify the INCLUDE compiler option to include additional header files in your compilation unit.
- SMP | NOSMP - Specify the SMP compiler option to enable parallelization of your program code.
- SYSSTATE - Specify the SYSSTATE compiler option to include additional parameters to the SYSSTATE macro that is generated by the compiler.
- THREADED | NOTHREADED - Specify the THREADED compiler option to maintain thread safety of your code when compiling or linking multithreaded applications.

For detailed information about these new compiler options, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

New compiler suboptions

z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler introduces support for the following new compiler suboptions:

- ARCH(10) - Specify this suboption to instruct the compiler to produce code that uses instructions available on the 2827-xxx models (IBM zEnterprise® EC12 (zEC12)) in z/Architecture mode.
- DEBUG(LEVEL(level)) - Specify debug levels in the range of 0 - 9 to control the amount of debug information produced.
- LANGLVL(C1XNORETURN | CONSTEXPR | DEFAULTANDDELETE | EXTC1X | EXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS | REFERENCECOLLAPSING | RIGHTANGLEBRACKET | RVALUEREFERENCES | SCOPEDENUM) - Specify these suboptions to invoke the C11 and C++11 features that are currently supported by the compiler and other implementation-specific language extensions.
- NAMEMANGLING(zOSV2R1_ANSI) - Use this suboption to specify the name mangling scheme that is compatible with z/OS XL C++ V2R1 link modules.
- NOSUPPRESS(message_identifier) - Specify message identifiers with the NOSUPPRESS option to disable previous SUPPRESS instances with the same message identifiers.
- OBJECTMODEL(CLASSIC) - Specify OBJECTMODEL(CLASSIC) instead of OBJECTMODEL(COMPAT).
- STRICT(SUBSCRIPTWRAP) - Specify this suboption to prevent the compiler from assuming that array subscript expressions will never overflow.
- TARGET(zOSV2R1) - Specify this suboption to instruct the compiler to generate object code to run under z/OS Version 2 Release 1 and subsequent releases.
- TUNE(10) - Specify this suboption to instruct the compiler to generate code that is optimized for the 2827-xxx (IBM zEnterprise EC12 (zEC12)) models.

For detailed information about these suboptions, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

New hardware built-in functions

z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler introduces support for the following hardware packed-decimal instructions:
- Compare Decimal (CP)
- Add Decimal (AP)
- Subtract Decimal (SP)
- Multiply Decimal (MP)
- Divide Decimal (DP)
- Shift and Round Decimal (SRP)

These hardware built-in functions are available on all ARCH levels, and the function prototypes are declared in the builtins.h header file.

z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler introduces support for the following hardware instructions for conversions between DFP and Zoned types:
- Zoned to DFP conversion (CDZT)
- Zoned to DFP conversion (CXZT)
- DFP to Zoned conversion (CZDT)
- DFP to Zoned conversion (CZXT)

These hardware built-in functions can be used only when both the DFP and ARCH(10) compiler options are in effect. For detailed information about these hardware built-in functions, see Using hardware built-in functions in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.

A type that is denoted in an exception-specification should not denote an incomplete type

Starting with z/OS V2R1, this is diagnosed for exception-specifications in additional contexts, including function declarations. For detailed information, see “Issues caused by the use of incomplete types in exception-specifications” on page 128.

Behavior change of the CONVLIT compiler option

Starting with z/OS V2R1, the CONVLIT option with empty suboption list, CONVLIT() or -qconvlit=, preserves any previous settings of the suboptions, and the compiler does not use the default codepage, or the codepage specified by the LOCALE option as in prior releases. Do not specify the CONVLIT option without suboptions unless needed.
Behavior change of the IPA compiler option
Starting with z/OS V2R1, when the compiler is invoked from JCL, the default optimization level for the IPA option is OPTIMIZE(2).

Behavior change of the MARGINS and SEQUENCE compiler options
Starting with z/OS V2R1, when the compiler is invoked in USS, the default behavior of the MARGINS and SEQUENCE options is changed to match the behavior in JCL invocation. The compiler no longer treats default values of these options as if they were explicitly specified on the command line. To have the old behavior of these options, specify NOMARGINS and NOSEQUENCE on the command line or in the xlc configuration file.

Starting with z/OS V2R1, when the MARGINS option is specified without suboptions for C++ compilation, the default values for the first and last column of the source input are 1 and 32760 respectively. Prior to z/OS V2R1, the values were 1 and 72.

Changes to default ARCH and TUNE level
Starting with z/OS V2R1, the default ARCH level is changed from ARCH(5) to ARCH(7), and the default TUNE level is changed from TUNE(5) to TUNE(7). For Metal C compilation commands, if a lower ARCH level is required, you must explicitly specify the lowest ARCH level that the program could run at. For detailed information, see ARCHITECTURE and TUNE in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

Complex type initialization
z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler supports the initialization of complex types.

For C, macros CMPLX, CMPLXF, and CMPLXL are defined inside the standard header file complex.h to enable the initialization of complex types under the EXT ClX language level. For more information, see Initialization of complex types (C11) in z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference.

For C++, you can specify the option LANGLVL(COMPLEXINIT) to initialize complex types. For more information, see LANGLVL compiler option in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

Name change of suboption OBJECTMODEL(COMPAT)
Starting with z/OS V2R1, the name of suboption OBJECTMODEL(COMPAT) is changed to OBJECTMODEL(CLASSIC). Use CLASSIC instead of COMPAT, although COMPAT is still accepted as the synonym of CLASSIC.

New debug information format
Starting with z/OS V2R1, when the DEBUG option is in effect, the compiler generates debug information based on the DWARF Version 4 debugging information format.

Support for parallel programming
The z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler introduces support for OpenMP parallelization directives. You can specify the SMP compiler option to enable parallelization of your program code.

Migration tools
You can use migration tools to facilitate migration activities. For detailed information, see “Tools that facilitate your migration” on page 13.
Chapter 3. Program migration checklists

This information includes checklists that you can use at various stages of migrating an application to the z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler. These phases are:

- “Before you start your migration”
- “When you are compiling code” on page 10
- “When you are binding program objects or load modules” on page 11
- “When you are running an application” on page 12

For product history information to help you determine which topics in this document apply to your migration, see “Applicability of product information” on page 14.

Before you start your migration

Before you migrate programs or applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler, determine potential problems with your source code by reviewing the following checklist:

1. Determine the group of compiler releases from which you are migrating:
   - An earlier z/OS C/C++ compiler
   - An OS/390 C/C++ compiler
   - A pre-OS/390 C/C++ compiler


4. Review the changes that have been implemented since the last C/C++ compiler that was used with the application:
   - If you are migrating from an earlier z/OS C/C++ application, see Part 4, “Migration of earlier z/OS C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++,” on page 77.
   - If you are migrating from an OS/390 C/C++ application, see Part 3, “Migration of OS/390 C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++,” on page 57.
   - If you are migrating from a pre-OS/390 C/C++ compiler, see Part 2, “Migration of pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++,” on page 17.

5. Review the types of source code changes that have been identified since the last C/C++ compiler that was used with the application:
   - If you are migrating from an earlier z/OS C/C++ application, see Chapter 14, “Source code compatibility issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs,” on page 79.
   - If you are migrating from an OS/390 C/C++ application, see Chapter 9, “Source code compatibility issues with OS/390 programs,” on page 59.
   - If you are migrating from a pre-OS/390 C/C++ application, see Chapter 4, “Source code compatibility issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs,” on page 19.
Note: If your application uses class libraries that have been modified or are no longer supported, the resulting migration issues are discussed as source code compatibility changes.

6. Use the INFO compiler option to identify the following potential problems:
   - Functions not prototyped. See “INFO compiler option” on page 64.

Notes:
   a. Function prototypes allow the compiler to check for mismatched parameters.
   b. Return parameters might be mis-matched, especially when the code expects a pointer. (For example, malloc and family)
   - Assignment of a long or a pointer to an integer, or assignment of an integer to a pointer. See “Pointer incompatibilities” on page 21.

Note: This type of assignment could cause truncation. A reference to the pointer might be invalid. Even assignments with an explicit cast will be flagged. See “CHECKOUT(CAST) compiler option” on page 64.


8. If you are using the IBM object model for an XL C++ program or application that was last compiled or executed with the compat object model, see “Alignment incompatibilities between object models” on page 102.

---

When you are compiling code

Before you use z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler to compile pre-existing source code, review the following checklist:

1. Review the compile-time migration issues that have been identified in one of the following topics:
   - Chapter 15, “Compile-time migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs,” on page 87.
   - Chapter 10, “Compile-time migration issues with OS/390 programs,” on page 61.
   - Chapter 5, “Compile-time issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs,” on page 25.

2. If you are using a SYSLIB DD card to compile your XL C/C++ program, see “Changes that affect SYSLIB DD cards” on page 30.

3. If your XL C/C++ program behaves unexpectedly after you re-compile it, consider the following possibilities:
   - At least one of the compiler options that you used does not function as it did before, or it is no longer supported. See the appropriate information in this document:
     - If you are migrating from any application, see “Changes in compiler option functionality” on page 91.
     - If you are migrating from an OS/390 C/C++ application, see “Changes in compiler options” on page 62.
     - If you are migrating from a pre-OS/390 C/C++ application, see “Changes in compiler options” on page 25.
   - The compiler invocation has been modified since you last used it.
   - There might be a newer option or invocation that is more suitable for your source program. See the appropriate information in this document:
When you are binding program objects or load modules

Before you try to bind or relink pre-existing program objects or load modules, review the following checklist:

1. Review the potential bind-time migration issues that have been identified since the last C/C++ compiler that was used with the application:
   - If you are migrating from any z/OS C/C++ application, see Chapter 16, "Bind-time migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs," on page 101.
   - If you are migrating from an OS/390 C/C++ application, see Chapter 11, "Bind-time migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ programs," on page 71.
   - If you are migrating from a pre-OS/390 C/C++ application, see Chapter 6, "Bind-time migration issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs," on page 31.

2. Consider the following questions:
   - Are there any relevant library changes? For information, see Chapter 13, "Migration issues resulting from class library changes between OS/390 C/C++ applications and Standard C++ library," on page 75.
   - Do input/output or other operations have library dependencies that might be affected by product changes since the program was last run? For more information, see Chapter 8, "Input and output operations compatibility," on page 51.
   - Has there been any change in exception handling since the program was last run? For information, see "Hardware and OS exceptions" on page 48 or "cv-qualifications when the thrown and caught types are the same" on page 122.
   - Are you using System Program C (SPC) facility modules? For information, see "Assembler source code changes in System Programming C (SPC) applications built with EDCXSTRX" on page 22.
   - Does the program need to access IBM CICS or IBM DB2 data? For information, see Part 6, "Migration issues for C/C++ applications that use other IBM products," on page 131.
   - Does the C or C++ module include interlanguage calls (ILC)? For information, see "C/370 modules with interlanguage calls (ILC)" on page 34 or more specific topics listed in the index.
If you are migrating from a pre-OS/390 C/C++ application, are you using the `TARGET(OSV2R10)` compiler option? If so, see “Namespace pollution binder errors” on page 101.

**When you are running an application**

Before you try to run a legacy application under z/OS V2R1, review the following checklist:

1. Review the potential runtime migration issues that have been identified:
   - If the application has been run successfully under an earlier z/OS runtime environment, see Chapter 17, “Runtime migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ applications,” on page 105.
   - If the application was last run successfully under an OS/390 runtime environment, see Chapter 12, “Runtime migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ applications,” on page 73.
   - If the application has not been run in an environment more recent than an OS/390 runtime environment, see Chapter 7, “Runtime migration issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications,” on page 41.

2. If you need to retain the runtime behavior of the application, see “Retention of previous runtime behavior” on page 106, “Retention of OS/390 runtime behavior” on page 73, or “Retention of pre-OS/390 runtime behavior” on page 41, as appropriate.

3. If you are migrating from a runtime environment that predates the z/OS V1R5 Language Environment release, verify the following:
   - The concatenation order of your libraries, to ensure that there are no links to non-Language Environment interfaces.
   - Data set names that are referenced by all customized procedures (such as JCL and makefiles) have not been changed.

   See “Runtime library compatibility issues with pre-OS/390 applications” on page 45 and “Changes that affect customized JCL procedures” on page 43.

4. If your application does not run, it may be either a migration problem, or an error in your program that surfaces as a result of enhancements to Language Environment services. Do the following:
   - Relink application load modules or program objects if any of the following are true:
     - It is an IBM C/370™ application.
     - It contains ILCs between C and Fortran, or between C and COBOL. For information, see “C/370 modules with interlanguage calls (ILC)” on page 34.
     - It is an SPC application that uses the library. For information, see “Assembler source code changes in System Programming C (SPC) applications built with EDCXSTRX” on page 22.
     - It contains calls to ctest(). For information, see “Requirements for relinking C/370 modules that invoke Debug Tool” on page 34.
     - The PDS with the low-level qualifier SCEERUN (which belongs to the runtime library), is not concatenated ahead of the PDS with the low-level qualifier SIBMLINK (which belongs to the C-PL/I Common Library). For information, see “Common library initialization compatibility issues with C/370 modules” on page 46.

   A message suggests either resetting an environment variable or relinking application load modules or program objects. For information, see
Use the STORAGE and HEAP runtime options to find uninitialized storage. For information about initialization schemes and procedures, see "Common library initialization compatibility issues with C/370 modules" on page 46.

Notes:

a. In some cases, applications will run with uninitialized storage, because the runtime library may inadvertently clear storage, or because the storage location referenced is set to zero.

b. IBM recommends STORAGE(FE,DE,BE) and HEAP(16,16,ANY,FREE) to determine if your application is coded correctly. Any uninitialized pointers will fail at first reference instead of accidentally referencing storage locations at random.

c. The STORAGE or HEAP option will cause your program to run more slowly. Do not use them for production; use them for development only.

• Look for undocumented interfaces.

It is possible that your application has dependencies on undocumented interfaces. For example, you might have dependencies on library control blocks, specific errno values, or specific return values. Alter your code to use only documented interfaces, and then recompile the code and relink the load modules or program objects. For information, see Chapter 8, “Input and output operations compatibility,” on page 51.

• It is possible that your application is being initialized or terminated differently because of changes in the runtime environment. See “Common library initialization compatibility issues with C/370 modules” on page 46 and “Order of destruction for statically initialized objects” on page 120.

5. If your application does not require the features provided by z/OS V2R1, use environment variables to maintain the expected behavior. For information, see "Changes that affect compiler invocations" on page 95.

6. Contact your System Programmer to determine whether or not all service has been applied to your system. Often, the problem you encounter has already been reported to IBM, and a fix is available.

7. If you have verified with your System Programmer that all service has been applied to your system, ask your Service Representative to open a Problem Management Record (PMR) against the applicable IBM product. For information on how to open a PMR, refer to http://techsupport.services.ibm.com/guides/handbook.html.

Tools that facilitate your migration

This section describes tools available for your assistance during the migration activity.

The Edge Portfolio Analyzer

The Edge Portfolio Analyzer can provide assistance in taking an inventory of your existing XL C/C++ load modules. The object must be compiled with z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ compiler or later for reporting of compiler options.

The Edge Portfolio Analyzer is no longer sold by IBM. For more information about the Edge Portfolio Analyzer, visit their Web site at http://www.edge-information.com.
Note: Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

Neither International Business Machines Corporation nor any of its affiliates assume any responsibility or liability in respect of any results obtained by implementing any recommendations contained in this article/document. Implementation of any such recommendations is entirely at the implementor’s risk.

### Applicability of product information

In Table 4 references to the products listed in the first column also apply to the products in the second column.

Table 4. Product references

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Referenced compilers</th>
<th>Related products</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pre-OS/390 C/C++ compilers</td>
<td>• IBM C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R1 or V3R2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM AD/Cycle C/370 V1R1 or V1R2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM C/370 V1R1 or V1R2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: If you are migrating a program</td>
<td>• IBM C/370 V2R1 compiler and the IBM C/370 V2R1 library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that has been run successfully only</td>
<td>• IBM C/370 V2R1 compiler and the IBM C/370 V2R2 library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with a pre-OS/390 C/C++ compiler,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contact your service representative.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 C/C++ compilers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. IBM OS/390 V1R1 C/C++ is the same as IBM C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. IBM z/OS V1R1 C/C++ is the same as IBM OS/390 V2R10 C/C++. IBM OS/390 V2R10 is also reshipped in z/OS V1R2 through to V1R6.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. If you are migrating a program that has been run successfully only with the OS/390 V1R1 C/C++ compiler, contact your service representative.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. IBM OS/390 is no long in service.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earlier releases of the z/OS C/C++</td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R1 C/C++ (equivalent to the OS/390 V2R10 compiler)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compilers</td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R2 C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Service is available for compilers z/OS XL C/C++ V1R12 through z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++.</td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R3 C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R4 C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R5 C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R6 C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R11 XL C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R13 XL C/C++</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Version history of IBM C/C++ compilers and libraries

You can use the version history of IBM C/C++ compilers and libraries to help determine whether specific information in this document applies to your migration, as well as whether the information you seek is provided by this document.

The version history pertains to each C/370, VM/ESA, VSE/ESA, MVS/ESA, OS/390, z/OS and z/VM® compiler that has been distributed by IBM. It contains the following information:

- Compiler name and ID
- General release, end-of-marketing, and end-of-service dates
- Runtime library

**Note:** For the version history of IBM C/C++ compilers and libraries, see [http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/support/zos_eos_dates.html](http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/support/zos_eos_dates.html)
Part 2. Migration of pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++

Prior to IBM OS/390, C/C++ applications were created with one of the following products:
- IBM C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R1 or V3R2
- IBM AD/Cycle C/370 V1R1 or V1R2
- IBM C/370 V1R1 or V1R2
- IBM C/370 V2R1 compiler and the IBM C/370 V2R1 library
- IBM C/370 V2R1 compiler and the IBM C/370 V2R2 library

Notes:
1. If your application uses IBM CICS information or statements, also see
   Chapter 20, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that run CICS statements,” on page 133.
2. If your application uses IBM DB2 information or statements, also see
   Chapter 21, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that use DB2 Universal Database,” on page 139.

The following topics provide information relevant to migrating a pre-OS/390 application to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++:
- Chapter 4, “Source code compatibility issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs,” on page 19
- Chapter 5, “Compile-time issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs,” on page 25
- Chapter 6, “Bind-time migration issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs,” on page 31
- Chapter 7, “Runtime migration issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications,” on page 41
- Chapter 8, “Input and output operations compatibility,” on page 51
Chapter 4. Source code compatibility issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs

When you migrate applications that predate IBM OS/390 C/C++ compilers to the IBM z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ product, be aware of the following migration issues:

- “Removal of IBM Open Class Library support”
- “Source code modifications necessitated by changes in runtime library”
- “Resource allocation and memory management issues”
- “Addressing incompatibilities” on page 20
- “Data type incompatibilities” on page 21
- “Changes required by programs with interlanguage calls” on page 22
- “Internationalization incompatibilities” on page 23

Note: Some source code compatibility issues can be addressed by modifying runtime options. See Chapter 12, “Runtime migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ applications,” on page 73.

Removal of IBM Open Class Library support

As of z/OS V1R9, IBM Open Class® Library (IOC) dynamic link libraries (DLLs) are no longer shipped with the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler.

Any source dependency on an IOC DLL must be removed.

For information about the libraries that are supported by the current release, see z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference.

Source code modifications necessitated by changes in runtime library

When you migrate programs to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++, review “Changes in runtime option specification” on page 43 for changes that will necessitate changes in your source code. Also review your use of the #pragma runopts directive in your source code.

The #pragma runopts directive

If occurrences of the ISASIZE/ISAINC, STAE/SPIE, LANGUAGE, or REPORT runtime options are specified by a #pragma runopts directive in your source code, you might want to change them to the supported equivalent before recompiling to avoid a warning or informational message during compilation.

For more information on preprocessor directives, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference.

Resource allocation and memory management issues

Incompatibilities in resource allocation and memory management might cause unexpected results in the output of your program. In your source code, you should be aware of potential problems when you use any of the following operators or structures:

- “The sizeof operator applied to a function return type” on page 20
The sizeof operator applied to a function return type

Figure 1 illustrates how the behavior of sizeof, when applied to a function return type, was changed in the C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compiler.

```c
char foo();
s = sizeof foo();
```

*Figure 1. Statements that apply the sizeof operator to a function return type*

If the example in Figure 1 is compiled with a compiler prior to C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compiler, char is widened to int in the return type, so sizeof returns s = 4.

If the example in Figure 1 is compiled with the C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compiler, or with any OS/390 C/C++ compiler, the size of the original char type is retained. In Figure 1, sizeof returns s = 1. The size of the original type of other data types such as short, and float is also retained.

If your code has a dependency on the behavior of the sizeof operator, be aware that with the OS/390 V2R4 C/C++ and subsequent compilers, you can use the #pragma wsizeof directive or the WSIZEOF compiler option to get sizeof to return the widened size for function return types.

For more information on #pragma wsizeof, see z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308. For more information on the WSIZEOF compiler option, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

A user-defined global new operator and array new

If you are migrating from the C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compiler to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++, and you have written your own global new operator, it is no longer called when you create an array object: In this case, you must add a local overloaded operator.

```c
void* operator new (size_t sz) {
  g_new_count++;
  return MyMalloc(sz);
}

main() {
  X new_array[10]; // the global new operator
  // shown above is not called
  // in compilers for OS/390 or later
}
```

*Figure 2. Example of user-defined global new operator and array new*

Addressing incompatibilities

Addressing incompatibilities might cause unexpected results in the output of your program. In your source code, you should be aware of the following migration issues:

- “C/370 V2 main program and main entry point” on page 21
- “Pointer incompatibilities” on page 21
C/370 V2 main program and main entry point

C/370 V2 programs that are fetched must be recompiled without a main entry point. Any attempt to fetch a main program will fail.

Pointer incompatibilities

According to the ISO C Standard, pointers to void types and pointers to functions are incompatible types. The C/370, AD/Cycle C/370, IBM C/MVS™, and z/OS XL C compilers perform some type-checking, such as in assignments, argument passing on function calls, and function return codes.

Note: If you are not conforming to ISO rules for the use of pointer types, your runtime results may not be as expected, especially when you are using the OPTIMIZE compiler option.

With the AD/Cycle C/370, and the C/C++ for MVS/ESA compilers, you could not assign NULL to an integer value. The statement shown in Figure 3 was not allowed:

```c
int i = NULL;
```

Figure 3. Assignment of NULL to an integer value

With the z/OS XL C compilers, you can assign NULL pointers to void types only if you specify LANGLVL(COMMONC) when you compile your program. For information about constructs supported by LANGLVL(COMMONC) but not by LANGLVL(EXTENDED) or LANGLVL(ANSI), refer to LANGLVL compiler option in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

Data type incompatibilities

Data type incompatibilities might cause unexpected results in the output of your program. In your source code, you should be aware of potential migration issues:

- "Assignment restrictions for packed structures and unions"
- "DSECT header files and packed structures"

Assignment restrictions for packed structures and unions

With the z/OS XL C compiler, you can no longer do the following:

- Assign packed and non-packed structures to each other.
- Assign packed and non-packed unions to each other.
- Pass a packed union or packed structure as a function parameter if a non-packed version is expected.
- Pass a non-packed union or non-packed structure as a function parameter if a packed version is expected.

If you attempt to do so, the compiler issues an error message.

DSECT header files and packed structures

Header files generated by the DSECT utility use #pragma pack rather than the _Packed qualifier to pack structures or unions. In rare cases, you might have to modify and recompile your code.

Note: The _Packed qualifier is an IBM extension of the C language that was introduced with the C/370 family of compilers. It can also be applied to C++
classes. If you specify the _Packed qualifier on a structure or union that contains
another structure or union as a member, the qualifier is not passed to the
contained structure or union.

---

**Changes required by programs with interlanguage calls**

If your code calls functions that have mixed-language input or output, you should
be aware of the following potential source code issues:

- “Explicit program mask manipulations”
- “Assembler source code changes in System Programming C (SPC) applications
  built with EDCXSTRX”

**Explicit program mask manipulations**

Programs created with the C/370 V2 compiler and library that explicitly
manipulated the program mask might require source changes.

Changes are required if you have one of the following types of programs:

- A C program containing interlanguage calls (ILC), where the invoked code uses
  the S/370 decimal instructions that might generate an unmasked decimal
  overflow condition, requires modification for migration. Use either of the
  following two methods:
    - Preferred method: If the called routine is assembler, save the existing mask,
      set the new value, and when finished, restore the saved mask.
    - Change the C code so that the produced SIGFPE signal is ignored in the
      called code. In the following example, the SIGNAL calls surround the
      overflow-producing code. The SIGFPE exception handling is disabled before
      the problem signal is encountered, and then reenabled after it has been
      processed. See Figure 4.
- A C program containing assembler ILCs that explicitly alter the program mask,
  and do not explicitly save and restore it, also requires modification for
  migration.
  If user code explicitly alters the state of the program mask, the value before
  modification must be saved, and the value restored to its former value after the
  modification. You must ensure that the decimal overflow program mask bit is
  enabled during the execution of C code. Failure to preserve the mask may result
  in unpredictable behavior.

These changes also apply in a System Programming C environment, and to
Customer Information Control System (CICS) programs in the handling and
management of the PSW mask.

```
signal(SIGFPE, SIG_IGN); // ignore exceptions */
... callit(); /* in called routine */
... signal(SIGFPE, SIG_DFL); // restore default handling */
```

*Figure 4. Statements that ignore SIGFPE exception and restore default exception handling*

**Assembler source code changes in System Programming C (SPC) applications built with EDCXSTRX**

If you have SPC applications that are built with EDCXSTRX and use dynamic C
library functions, note that the name of the C library function module was changed
from EDCXV in C/370 V2 to CEEEV003 with the Language Environment V1R5
release. Change the name from EDCXV to CEEEV003 in the assembler source of your program that loads the library, and reassemble.

**Internationalization incompatibilities**

If your code will be used with different locales, you should be aware of the information in “Support of alternate code points.”

**Support of alternate code points**

The following alternate code points are not supported by z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++:

- X'8B' as alternate code point for X'C0' (the left brace)
- X'9B' as alternate code point for X'D0' (the right brace)

These alternate code points are supported by the C/370 and AD/Cycle C/370 compilers (the NOLOCALE option is required if you are using the AD/Cycle C/370 V1R2 compiler).

For more information about using coded character sets and locale functions, see z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315.
Chapter 5. Compile-time issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs

When you use z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ to compile programs that were last compiled as part of a pre-OS/390 C/C++ application, be aware of the following migration issues:

- "Changes in compiler listings, messages, and return codes"
- "Changes in compiler options"
- "Changes that affect compiler invocations" on page 29
- "Changes that affect SYSLIB DD cards" on page 30

Changes in compiler listings, messages, and return codes

From release to release, message contents can change and, for some messages, return codes can change. Errors can become warnings, and warnings can become errors. You must update any application that is affected by changes in message contents or return codes. Do not build dependencies on message contents, message numbers, or return codes. See z/OS XL C/C++ Messages for a list of compiler messages.

Listing formats, especially the pseudo-assembler parts, will continue to change from release to release. Do not build dependencies on the structure or content of listings. For information about C listings or the C++ listings for the current release, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

Macro redefinitions might result in severe errors

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, the behavior of macro redefinition has changed. For certain language levels, the XL C compiler will issue a severe error message instead of a warning message when a macro is redefined to a value that is different from the first definition.

For information about the language levels that are affected, see "LANGlvl(ANSI), LANGlvl(SAA), or LANGlvl(SAA1.2) compiler option and macro redefinitions" on page 27 and "LANGlvl(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions” on page 27.

Changes in compiler options

This topic describes changes that would affect your use of compiler options.

Compiler options that are no longer supported

This topic lists compiler options that were supported in pre-OS/390 compilers but not in subsequent compilers.

DECK compiler option

As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the DECK compiler option is no longer supported. If you want to route output to DD:SYSPUNCH, use OBJECT(DD:SYSPUNCH).
LANGLVL(COMPAT) compiler option
In C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2, the LANGLVL(COMPAT) option directed the compiler to generate code that is compatible with older levels of C and C++. As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the LANGLVL(COMPAT) compiler option is no longer supported.

OMVS compiler option
As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the OMVS compiler option is no longer supported. The replacement for it is the OE option.

SRCMSG compiler option
As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the SRCMSG compiler option is no longer supported.

SYSLIB, USERLIB, SYSPATH and USERPATH compiler options
In IBM C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compiler, the SYSLIB, USERLIB, SYSPATH and USERPATH compiler options directed the compiler to specified include files. As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, these compiler options are no longer supported. Instead, use the SEARCH and LSEARCH options to find include files.

Compiler options that were introduced in OS/390 C/C++ or later
When you are compiling pre-OS/390 C/C++ source code, you should treat compiler options that were introduced in OS/390 or later as new compiler options.

ENUMSIZE compiler option
As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++, selected enumerated (enum) type declarations in system header files are protected to avoid potential execution errors. This allows you to specify the ENUMSIZE compiler option with a value other than SMALL without risking incorrect mapping of enum data types (for example, if they were used inside of a structure). For more information, see “ENUMSIZE(SMALL) and protected enumeration types in system header files” on page 92.

z/OS V1R2 introduced the ENUMSIZE option as a means for controlling the size of enumeration types. The default setting, ENUMSIZE(SMALL), provides the same behavior that occurred in previous releases of the compiler.

If you want to continue to use the ENUMSIZE option, it is recommended that the same setting be used for the whole application; otherwise, you might find inconsistencies when the same enumeration type is declared in different compilation units. Use the #pragma enum, if necessary, to control the size of individual enumeration types (especially in common header files).

Changes in compiler option functionality

HALT compiler option
As of C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compiler, the C++ compiler does not accept 33 as a valid parameter for the HALT compiler option.

HWOPTS compiler option
In AD/Cycle C/370 V1, the HWOPTS compiler option directed the compiler to generate code to take advantage of different hardware. As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the HWOPTS compiler option is no longer supported. The replacement for it is the ARCHITECTURE option.
INFO compiler option
As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++, the INFO option default has been changed from NOINFO to INFO(LAN) for C++.

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++, the INFO option is supported by the C compiler as well as the C++ compiler.

Note: The CHECKOUT C compiler option will continue to be supported for compatibility with earlier releases only.

INLINE compiler option
For C, the default for the INLINE compiler option was changed to 100 ACUs (Abstract Code Units) in the C/C++ for MVS/ESA compiler. Hence, with C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2, OS/390 C/C++, and z/OS XL C/C++ compilers, the default is 100 ACUs. In the past, the default was 250 ACUs.

For C++, the z/OS V1R1 and earlier compilers did not accept the INLINE option but did perform inlining at OPT with a fixed value of 100 for the threshold and 2000 for the limit. As of z/OS V1R2, the C++ compiler accepts the INLINE option, with defaults of 100 and 1000 for the threshold and limit, respectively. As a result of this change, code that used to be inlined may no longer be inlined due to the decrease in the limit from 2000 to 1000 ACUs.

LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAAL2) compiler option and macro redefinitions
As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, the treatment of macro redefinitions has changed. For LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAAL2), the XL C compiler will issue a severe message instead of a warning message when a macro is redefined to a value that is different from the first definition.

```c
#define COUNT 1
#define COUNT 2    /* error */
```

Figure 5. Macro redefinition

Note: Compare the treatment of macro redefinitions for these LANGLVL sub-options with that for "LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions."

LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions
As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, you can redefine a macro that has not been first undefined with LANGLVL(EXTENDED).

```c
#define COUNT 1
#define COUNT 2

int main () {
    return COUNT;
}
```

Figure 6. Macro redefinition under LANGLVL(EXTENDED)

With z/OS V1R6 C and previous C compilers, this test will return "1". As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, this test will return "2".

Note: Compare the treatment of macro redefinitions for LANGLVL(EXTENDED) with that for "LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAAL2) compiler option and macro redefinitions."
**LOCALE compiler option**
As of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++, the __LOCALE__ macro is defined to the name of the compile-time locale. If you specified LOCALE(string literal), the compiler uses the runtime function setlocale(LC_ALL "string literal") to determine the name of the compile-time locale. If you do not use the LOCALE compiler option, the macro is undefined.

Prior to z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++, the __LOCALE__ macro was defined to "" when the LOCALE option was specified without a suboption.

**OPTIMIZE optimization level mapping**
As compilers are developed, the OPTIMIZE optimization levels are remapped.

In the IBM C/370 compilers, OPTIMIZE was mapped to OPT(1).

In the IBM AD/Cycle C/370 compilers:
- OPT(0) was mapped to NOOPT
- OPT and OPT(1) were mapped to OPT(1)
- OPT(2) was mapped to OPT(2)

In the C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compiler and the OS/390 V1R1 compiler:
- OPT(0) was mapped to NOOPT
- OPT, OPT(1) and OPT(2) were mapped to OPT

In the OS/390(r) V1R2, V1R3, V2R4, and V2R5 C/C++ compilers:
- OPT(0) mapped to NOOPT
- OPT and OPT(1) mapped to OPT(1)
- OPT(2) mapped to OPT(2)

As of OS/390(r) V2R6 C/C++:
- OPT(0) maps to NOOPT
- OPT, OPT(1) and OPT(2) map to OPT(2)

As of z/OS V1R5 C/C++, OPT(3) provides the compiler’s highest and most aggressive level of optimization. OPT(3) is recommended only when the desire for runtime improvement outweighs the concern for minimizing compilation resources.

**SEARCH and LSEARCH compiler options**
Prior to C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compilers, if you used the LSEARCH option more than once, the compiler would only search the libraries specified for the last LSEARCH option.

As of C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compilers (including z/OS XL C/C++ compiler), the compiler searches all of the libraries specified for all of the SEARCH options, from the point of the last NOSEARCH option. Previously, only the libraries specified for the last SEARCH option were searched.

**SQL compiler option and SQL EXEC statements**
For migration information about using the SQL compiler option, see Chapter 21, "Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that use DB2 Universal Database," on page 139.
TEST compiler option
As of the OS/390 C/C++ compilers, the default for the PATH suboption of the
TEST option has changed from NOPATH to PATH. Also, the INLINE option is
ignored when the TEST option is in effect at OPT(0), but the INLINE option is no
longer ignored if OPT(1), OPT(2), or OPT(3) is in effect.

As of C/C++ MVS V3R2 compiler, the following restriction applies to the TEST
compiler option: The maximum number of lines in a single source file cannot
exceed 131,072. If you exceed this limit, the results from the Debug Tool and
Language Environment dump services are undefined.

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++, when using the cc9/c++ utility, the -g flag has changed
from specifying the TEST option to DEBUG(FORMAT(DWARF)). For more
information, see the Debug format specification on page 96.

Note: Under ILP32 only, you can use the environment variable
(_DEBUG_FORMAT) to determine the debug format (DWARF or ISD) to which the
-g flag option is translated. For information about this environment variable and
the cc9/c++ utility, refer to the c89 utility information in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s

Changes that affect compiler invocations
When you invoke the compiler, you should be aware of potential problems in the
following areas:

- IPA compiler option and very large applications
- Customized JCL and the CXX format
- CBCI and CBCXI procedures in JCL

IPA compiler option and very large applications
As of z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++, when using the IPA compiler option to compile
very large applications, you might need to increase the size of the work file
associated with SYSUTIP DD in the IPA Link step. If you are linking the
application in a USS environment, you can control the size of this work file with
the _CCN_IPA_WORK_SPACE environment variable. If particularly large source
files are compiled with IPA, the default size of the compile-time work files might
also need to be increased. These can be modified via the prefix_WORK_SPACE
environment variables.

Customized JCL and the CXX format
The CBCC, CBCL, and CBCCN procedures, which compile C++ code, include
parameter CXX when the following compilers are used:

- C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2
- OS/390 C/C++
- z/OS C/C++

If you have written your own JCL to compile a C++ program, you must include
this parameter; otherwise, the C compiler is invoked.

When you pass options to the compiler, you must specify parameter CXX. You
must use the following format to specify options:
runtime options/CXX compiler options
CBCI and CBCXI procedures in JCL

As of z/OS V1R5 C/C++ compiler, the CBCI and CBCXI procedures contain the variable CLBPRFX. If you have any JCL that uses these procedures, you must either customize these procedures (for example, at installation time) or modify your JCL to provide a value for CLBPRFX.

Changes that affect SYSLIB DD cards

If your batch job uses a SYSLIB concatenation to search for files, remove those job steps and use the SEARCH compiler option instead.

Change in SCLBH logical record length

As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the logical record length for the SCLBH data sets is increased from 80 bytes to 120 bytes. Because of this change, the SYSLIB DD card (shown in Figure 7) that specifies library search paths no longer works, and must be removed from your JCL. In its place, you must use the SEARCH compiler option.

Example: See the following example.

```
SEARCH(//'CEE.SCEEH.+',//'CBC.SCLBH.+')
```

Using the SEARCH compiler option instead of a SYSLIB concatenation allows the C/C++ compiler to search for files based on both file name and file type.

```
//SYSLIB DD DSN=CEE.SCEEH.H,DISP=SHR
//    DD DSN=CEE.SCEEH.SYS.H,DISP=SHR
//    DD DSN=CBC.SCLBH.H,DISP=SHR
```

Figure 7. Example of SYSLIB DD cards that must be removed as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler
Chapter 6. Bind-time migration issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs

This information helps you understand compatibility issues related to binding or linking executable C/C++ programs from applications that predate IBM OS/390 C/C++ compiler.

The output of a prelinking, linking, or binding process depends on where the programs are stored:
- When the programs are stored in a PDS, the output is a load module.
- When the programs are stored in a PDSE or in UNIX System Services files, the output is a program object.

For more information, see “Prelinking and linking z/OS XL C/C++ programs” and “Binding z/OS XL C/C++ programs” in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

Note: The terms in these topics that are associated with linking (bind, binding, link, link-edit) refer to the process of creating an executable program from object modules.

Generally, pre-OS/390 C/C++ load modules or programs execute successfully under z/OS V2R1 without relinking. This information highlights exceptions and shows how to solve specific problems in compatibility.

Note: If you are not sure which libraries were used to link an executable program, see “Library release level in use.”

Executable program compatibility problems requiring source changes are discussed in Chapter 4, “Source code compatibility issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs,” on page 19.

When you use z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ to bind programs that were last linked as part of pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications, be aware the following information:
- “Binder invocation changes” on page 33
- “Changes due to customizations of the runtime environment” on page 33
- “Incompatibilities in external references” on page 34
- “Requirements for relinking C/370 modules that invoke Debug Tool” on page 34
- “C/370 modules with interlanguage calls (ILC)” on page 34

Also see “Common library initialization compatibility issues with C/370 modules” on page 46.

Library release level in use

The __librel() function is a System/370 extension to SAA C. It returns the release level of the library that your program is using, in a 32-bit integer. With Language Environment services, a field containing a number that represents the library product.
The __librel() return value is a 32-bit integer intended to be viewed in hexadecimal format as shown in Table 5. The hexadecimal value is interpreted as 0xPVR0000, where:

- The first hex digit P represents the product.
- The second hex digit V represents the version.
- The third and fourth hex digits RR represent the release.
- The fifth through eighth hex digits MMMM represent the modification level.

Table 5. Return values for the __librel() function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>librel value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C/370 V2R2</td>
<td>0x020000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Environment V1R5</td>
<td>0x110000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V1R1</td>
<td>0x11050000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: The __librel return value for OS/390 V1R1, 5645-001 is the same as it is for Language Environment V1R5 runtime libraries.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V1R2</td>
<td>0x21020000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V1R3</td>
<td>0x21030000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V2R4</td>
<td>0x22040000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V2R6</td>
<td>0x22060000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V2R7</td>
<td>0x22070000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V2R8</td>
<td>0x22080000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V2R9</td>
<td>0x22090000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V2R10</td>
<td>0x220A0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R1</td>
<td>0x220A0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R2</td>
<td>0x41020000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R3</td>
<td>0x41030000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R4</td>
<td>0x41040000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R5</td>
<td>0x41050000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R6</td>
<td>0x41060000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R7</td>
<td>0x41070000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R8</td>
<td>0x41080000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R9</td>
<td>0x41090000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R10</td>
<td>0x410A0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R11</td>
<td>0x410B0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R12</td>
<td>0x410C0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R13</td>
<td>0x410D0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V2R1</td>
<td>0x42010000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In C/370 V2, the high-order 8 bits were used to return the version number. Now these 8 bits are divided into two fields. The first 4 bits contain the product number and the second 4 bits contain the version number.
You must modify programs that use the information returned from `librel()`. For more information on `librel()`, see z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314.

Binder invocation changes

If your application behaves unexpectedly after you relink the pre-OS/390 C/C++ modules and it includes user-developed exit routines, be aware that rules of precedence have changed.

When you bind programs that were previously compiled with an OS/390 compiler and library, you should also be aware that the following migration issues could also apply to your binder invocations:

- “Namespace pollution binder errors” on page 101
- “Program modules from an earlier release” on page 101

Impact of changes to CC EXEC invocation syntax

As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, there are changes in the CC EXEC invocation syntax.

At customization time, your system programmer can modify the CC EXEC to accept:

- Only the original syntax (the one supported by compilers before C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2).
- Only the updated syntax.
- Both syntaxes.

The CC EXEC should be customized to accept only the updated syntax.

If the CC EXEC is customized to accept both the original and additional invocations, you must choose to use either the original invocations or the updated invocations. You cannot invoke the CC command by using a mixture of both syntaxes. Be aware that the original syntax does not support UNIX System Services files provided with z/OS UNIX System Services files.

Refer to the z/OS Program Directory for more information about installation and customization, and to the z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide for more information about compiler options.

Changes due to customizations of the runtime environment

Your installation of z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ might have been customized in ways that could affect application behavior at bind-time.

User-developed exit routines

If your application behaves unexpectedly after you relink the pre-OS/390 C/C++ modules and if it includes user-developed exit routines, be aware that rules of precedence have changed. If both CEEBXITA and IBMBXITA are present in a relinked C/370 module, CEEBXITA will have precedence over IBMBXITA.

Abnormal termination exit routines and dump formats

With Language Environment services in a batch environment, abnormal termination exit routine CEEBDATX is automatically linked at installation time.
This change affects you if you have supplied, or need to supply, your own exit routine. The sample exit routine had been available in the sample library provided with IBM AD/Cycle LE/370 V1R3. It automatically generates a system dump (with abend code 4039) whenever an abnormal termination occurs.

You can trigger the dump by ensuring that SYSUDUMP is defined in the GO step of the JCL that you are using (for example, by including the statement SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=*).

**Note:** As of C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2, the standard JCL procedures shipped with the compiler do not include SYSUDUMP.

If SYSUDUMP is not included in your JCL, or is defined as DUMMY, the dump will be suppressed.

### Incompatibilities in external references

As of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ compiler, external names (such as entry points and external references) can be up to 32,767 bytes long.

As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the binder imposes a limit of 1024 characters for the length of external names. Both the OS/390 C++ compiler and z/OS C++ compiler might generate mangled names that are longer than this limit. This problem is more likely to occur when using the Standard Template Library with the z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler.

If linking programs generates mangled names that exceed the limit, do one of the following actions:

- Reduce the length of the C++ class names.
- Use the `#pragma map` directive to map the long name to a short one.
- For NOXPLINK applications, use the prelinker.

### Requirements for relinking C/370 modules that invoke Debug Tool

If your C/370 application has any C/C++ modules that reference the C/370 library code `@@CTEST`, you cannot execute them under z/OS V2R1 until you:

1. Replace the `@@CTEST` objects, as described in "Programs that require the C370 Common Library environment" on page 38 and in "Linkage editor control statements for modules that contain calls to COBOL routines" on page 36.
2. Relink all modules that contain calls to `ctest()`.

### C/370 modules with interlanguage calls (ILC)

Table 6 outlines when a relink of ILC applications is required, based on languages found in the executable program: If you have multiple languages in the executable program, then the sum of the restrictions applies. For example: if you have C, PL/I and Fortran in the executable program, then it should be relinked because Fortran needs to be relinked. Refer to z/OS Language Environment Writing Interlanguage Communication Applications for more information.

**Table 6. Migrations that require relinking**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Relink required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assembler</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6. Migrations that require relinking (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Relink required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PL/I</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fortran</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBOL</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If the C/370 ILC application is built (relinked) after the PTF for APAR PN74931 is applied, no relink is required to run under z/OS V2R1. Otherwise a relink is required.

Interlanguage calls between assembler and PL/I language modules

Programs that contain interlanguage calls to and from assembler or PL/I language modules do not need to be relinked.

Function calls between C and Fortran modules

For applications that use Language Environment services, Fortran/C interlanguage calls were not supported prior to the Language Environment V1R5 release and C/C++ for MVS/ESA. Before you can use Fortran/C ILC applications with Language Environment V1R5 or later, you must relink all Fortran/C ILC applications that contain pre-Language Environment C or Fortran library routines.

Before you relink those applications, be aware of the following constraints:
• You can run them with z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler only after they are relinked.
• You cannot continue to run them with the C/370 library after they are relinked.

Function calls to and from COBOL modules

The Fortran ILC rules apply to programs that contain interlanguage calls between C/370 and COBOL, unless you relink them with the C/370 V2R1 or V2R2 library that has the PTF for APAR PN74931 applied. This PTF replaces the C/370 V2R1 and V2R2 link-edit stubs so that they tolerate Language Environment service calls. After your application is relinked using the modified C/370 V2R1 or V2R2 stubs, you can run the application with any of the following runtime environments:
• C/370 V2R1 runtime library
• C/370 V2R2 runtime library
• Language Environment runtime libraries

If you run applications with interlanguage calls (ILC) to or from COBOL without applying the PTF for APAR PN74931 and then relinking the C/370 programs that contain the ILC, be aware of the following constraints:
• You can run those applications with z/OS V2R1 only after they are relinked.
• You cannot continue to run those applications with the C/370 library after they are relinked.

Compatibility with earlier and later releases

The PTF for APAR PN74931 replaces the link-edit stubs so that they tolerate Language Environment service calls. After your application is relinked using the
modified C/370 V2, you can run the application with the C/370 V2R1 runtime library, the C/370 V2R2 runtime library, or the Language Environment runtime libraries.

Before you can relink your C/370-COBOL ILC application with Language Environment services only, you must replace the old library objects @@C2CBL and @@CBL2C, as described in "Programs that require the C370 Common Library environment" and "Linkage editor control statements for modules that contain calls to COBOL routines." After you replace those objects, the affected modules will be executable only with Language Environment services.

Impact of changes in packaging of language libraries
As of z/OS V1R6, Language Environment runtime libraries contain more modules than the pre-Language Environment libraries. For example, all of the Language Environment C/C++ language libraries are packaged in both SCEERUN and SCEERUN2, instead of SCEERUN only.

The impact of these packaging changes for pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications is that certain Language Environment modules can invade user-defined name spaces. If a program uses modules that are the same as those used for Language Environment module names (such as `fetch()`), you must ensure that the program link libraries are loaded before the Language Environment libraries.

Linkage editor control statements for modules that contain calls to COBOL routines
This topic lists the linkage editor control statements required to relink modules that contain ILCs between C and COBOL, or between C and Fortran. The object modules are compatible with the Language Environment service modules; however, the ILC linkage between the applications and the library has changed. You must relink these applications using the JCL shown in Figure 8 on page 38 and the control statements that fit your requirements from the following list. The INCLUDE SYSLIB(@@CTDLI) is necessary only if your program will invoke IBM IMS facilities using the z/OS XL C library function `ctdli()` and if the z/OS XL C function was called from a COBOL main program.

Control statements for various combinations of ILCs and compiler options are as follows. The modules referenced by SYSLMOD contain the routines to be relinked.

1. C `main()` statically calling COBOL routine B1 or dynamically calling the COBOL routine through the use of `fetch()`, where B1 was compiled with the RES option. Relink the C module:

   ```
   MODE AMODE(31),RMODE(ANY)
   INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) ALWAYS NEEDED
   INCLUDE SYSLIB(CEEROOTB) ALWAYS NEEDED
   INCLUDE SYSLIB(@@C2CBL) REQUIRED FOR C CALLING COBOL
   INCLUDE SYSLIB(@@CTDLI) REQUIRED FOR ILC & IMS
   INCLUDE SYSLMOD(SAMP1)
   ENTRY CEESTART MAIN ENTRY POINT
   NAME SAMP1(R)
   ```

2. C `main()` statically calling COBOL routine B2 or dynamically calling the COBOL routine through the use of `fetch()`, where B2 was compiled with the NORES option. Relink the C module:

   ```
   MODE AMODE(24),RMODE(24)
   INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) ALWAYS NEEDED
   INCLUDE SYSLIB(CEEROOTB) ALWAYS NEEDED
   INCLUDE SYSLIB(@@C2CBL) REQUIRED FOR C CALLING COBOL
   INCLUDE SYSLIB(@@CTDLI) REQUIRED FOR ILC & IMS
   ```
3. C main() fetches a C1 function that statically calls a COBOL routine B1 compiled with the RES option. Relink the C module:
   - MODE AMODE(31),RMODE(ANY)
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) ALWAYS NEEDED
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(CEEROOTB) ALWAYS NEEDED
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCBL2C) REQUIRED FOR C CALLING COBOL
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCCTDLI) REQUIRED FOR ILC & IMS
   - INCLUDE SYSLMOD(SAMP3)
   - ENTRY C1 ENTRY POINT TO FETCHED ROUTINE
   - NAME SAMP3(R)

4. C main() fetches a C1 function that statically calls a COBOL routine B1 that is compiled with the NORES option. Relink the C module:
   - MODE AMODE(24),RMODE(24)
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) ALWAYS NEEDED
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(CEEROOTB) ALWAYS NEEDED
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCBL2C) REQUIRED FOR C CALLING COBOL
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCCTDLI) REQUIRED FOR ILC & IMS
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(IGZENRI) REQUIRED FOR COBOL with NORES
   - INCLUDE SYSLMOD(SAMP4)
   - ENTRY C1 ENTRY POINT TO FETCHED ROUTINE
   - NAME SAMP4(R)

5. A COBOL main CBLMAIN compiled with the RES option statically or dynamically calls a C1 function. Relink the COBOL module:
   - MODE AMODE(31),RMODE(ANY)
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) ALWAYS NEEDED
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(CEEROOTB) ALWAYS NEEDED
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(IGZEBST)
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCBL2C) REQUIRED FOR COBOL CALLING C
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCCTDLI) REQUIRED FOR ILC & IMS
   - INCLUDE SYSLMOD(SAMP5)
   - ENTRY CBLRTN COBOL ENTRY POINT
   - NAME SAMP5(R)

6. A COBOL main CBLMAIN compiled with the NORES option statically or dynamically calls a C1 function. Relink the COBOL module:
   - MODE AMODE(24),RMODE(24)
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) ALWAYS NEEDED
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(CEEROOTB) ALWAYS NEEDED
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(IGZENRI)
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCBL2C) REQUIRED FOR COBOL CALLING C
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCCTDLI) REQUIRED FOR ILC & IMS
   - INCLUDE SYSLMOD(SAMP6)
   - ENTRY CBLRTN COBOL ENTRY POINT
   - NAME SAMP6(R)

7. C main() calls a Fortran routine. Relink the C module:
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) ALWAYS NEEDED
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(CEEROOTB) ALWAYS NEEDED
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCCTOF) REQUIRED FOR C CALLING Fortran
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCCTDLI) REQUIRED FOR ILC & IMS
   - INCLUDE SYSLMOD(SAMP7)
   - ENTRY CEESTART MAIN ENTRY POINT
   - NAME SAMP7(R)

8. A Fortran main() calls a C function. Relink the C module:
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) ALWAYS NEEDED
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(CEEROOTB) ALWAYS NEEDED
   - INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCFOFC) REQUIRED FOR Fortran CALLING C
Programs that require the C370 Common Library environment
Some legacy modules will require the C/370 Common Library environment unless they have been converted to use Language Environment services. These incompatible modules might, for example, contain ILCs to COBOL or use the library function ctest() to invoke the Debug Tool.

There are several methods of converting C/370 modules to use Language Environment services.

These methods are:
- Link from the original objects, using Language Environment services. The EDCSTART and CEEROOTB modules must be explicitly included.
- Relink the C/370 program, using the Language Environment CSECT replacement. The EDCSTART and CEEROOTB modules must be explicitly included.

Figure 8 shows an example of a job that uses this method. The job converts the C/370 program by relinking it and explicitly including the Language Environment CEESTART module, so that it replaces the C/370 CEESTART module.

This is a general-purpose job. The comments show the other include statements that are necessary if certain calls are present in the code. Refer to "Linkage editor control statements for modules that contain calls to COBOL routines" on page 36 for the specific control statements that are necessary for different kinds of ILCs with COBOL.

Figure 8. Link job for converting programs
- For modules that have a C main() procedure:
  1. Replace the C/370 program by recompiling the source (if available).
2. Recompile the source containing the `main()` procedure with the z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler.

3. Relink the objects with Language Environment services.

**Note:** This ensures that CEESTART uses the Language Environment initialization scheme. This is an alternative to including EDCSTART explicitly when linking from objects.
Chapter 7. Runtime migration issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications

When you use IBM z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ to run applications that were most recently executed prior to IBM OS/390 C/C++ compilers, be aware of the following migration issues:

- “Retention of pre-OS/390 runtime behavior”
- “Runtime library messages”
- “Changes that affect customized JCL procedures” on page 43
- “Changes in runtime option specification” on page 43
- “Runtime library compatibility issues with pre-OS/390 applications” on page 45
- “Hardware and OS exceptions” on page 48
- “Resource allocation and memory management migration issues” on page 49

Retention of pre-OS/390 runtime behavior

When your program is using Language Environment services, you can use the ENVAR runtime option to specify the values of environment variables at execution time. You can use some environment variables to specify the original runtime behavior for particular items. The following setting specifies the original runtime behavior for the greatest number of items:

```
ENVAR("_EDC_COMPAT=32767")
```

Alternatively, you can add a call to the `setenv()` function, either in the CEEBINT High-Level Language exit routine or in your `main()` program. If you use CEEBINT only, you will need to relink your application. If you add a call to `setenv()` in the `main()` function, you must recompile the program and then relink your application.

For more information, refer to `setenv()` in z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314 and to Using environment variables in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.

Runtime library messages

There are differences between pre-OS/390 and Language Environment runtime messages. Some messages have been added and some have been deleted; the contents of others have been changed. Any application that is affected by the format or contents of these messages must be updated accordingly.

**Note:** Well-formed code should not depend on message contents or message numbers.

Refer to z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide for details on runtime messages and return codes.

Return codes and messages

Since C/370 V2, library return codes and messages have been changed. Either JCL, CLISTs and EXECs that are affected by them must be changed accordingly or the CEEBXITA exit routine must be customized to emulate the old return codes. C/370
V2 return codes ranged from 0 to 999 but the Language Environment return codes have a different range. Refer to z/OS XL C/C++ Messages, GC14-7305 for more information.

Examples: See the following examples.
- Return codes greater than 4095 are returned as modulo 4095 return codes.
- The return code for an abort is now 2000; it was 1000.
- The return code for an unhandled SIGFPE, SIGILL, or SIGSEGV condition is now 3000; it was 2000.

For detailed information, refer to z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide.

Error conditions that cause runtime messages
In C/370 V2, if an error was detected with the parameters being passed to the main program, the program terminated with a return code of 8 and a message indicating the reason why the program was not run. For example, if there was an error in the redirection parameters, the message would indicate that the program had terminated because of a redirection error.

Under z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler, the same message will be displayed, but the program will also terminate with a 4093 abend, reason code 52 (x'34'). For more information about reason codes see z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide.

Prefixes of perror() and strerror() messages
All Language Environment perror() and strerror() messages in C contain a prefix. (In C/370 V2, there were no prefixes to these messages.) The prefix is EDCxxxxx, where xxxx is a number (always 5xxx) and the a is either I, E, or S. See z/OS Language Environment Runtime Messages for a list of these messages.

Language specification for messages
Instead of specifying a messages data set for the SYSMSGS ddname, you must now use the NATLANG runtime option. If you specify a data set for the SYSMSGS ddname, it will be ignored.

Note: For information about the NATLANG runtime option, see z/OS Language Environment Customization and the z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference.

User-developed exit routines
With Language Environment services in a batch environment, abnormal termination exit routine CEEBDATX is automatically linked at installation time.

This change affects you if you have supplied, or need to supply, your own exit routine. The sample exit routine had been available in the sample library provided with IBM AD/Cycle LE/370 V1R3. It automatically generates a system dump (with abend code 4039) whenever an abnormal termination occurs.

You can trigger the dump by ensuring that SYSUDUMP is defined in the GO step of the JCL that you are using (for example, by including the statement SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=*).

Note: As of C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2, the standard JCL procedures shipped with the compiler do not include SYSUDUMP.
If SYSUDUMP is not included in your JCL, or is defined as DUMMY, the dump will be suppressed.

Changes that affect customized JCL procedures

This topic describes changes that may affect your JCL procedures, CLIS Ts and EXECs.

Changes in data set names

The names of IBM-supplied data sets may change from one release to another. See z/OS Program Directory for more information on data set names.

Arguments that contain a slash

You must prefix the arguments with a slash if you use Language Environment services and:

- There are no runtime options.
- The input arguments passed to main() contain a slash.

JCL, CLIS Ts, and EXECs that are affected must be changed accordingly.

Differences in standard streams

There is no automatic association of Language Environment ddnames SYSTERM, SYSERR, SYSPRINT with the stderr function. In batch processes, you must use command line redirection of the type 1>&2 if you want stderr and stdout to share a device.

In C/370 V2, you could override the destination of error messages by redirecting stderr. The destination of all Language Environment messages is determined by the MSGFILE runtime option. See the topic on the MSGFILE runtime option in the z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide for more information.

Dump generation

You can generate a dump by ensuring that SYSUDUMP is defined in the GO step of the JCL that you are using (for example, by including the statement SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=*). If SYSUDUMP is not included in your JCL, or is defined as DUMMY, the dump will be suppressed. As of C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3 compiler, the standard JCL procedures shipped with the compiler do not include SYSUDUMP.

Changes in runtime option specification

This topic describes changes that might affect your specification of runtime options. For information about using pragmas in your source code to specify runtime options, see "The #pragma runopts directive" on page 19.

Runtime options lists

When passing only runtime options to a C/370 V2 program, you did not have to end the arguments with a slash (/). When passing runtime options to a Language Environment program, you must end the arguments with a slash.

Obsolete runtime options

The C/370 runtime options are mapped to Language Environment equivalents. However, if you do not use the Language Environment options, during execution
you will get a warning message which cannot be suppressed. JCL, CLISTs and
EXECs that are affected by these differences must be changed accordingly.

Use the Language Environment equivalent for the C/370 V2 runtime options on
the command line and in \texttt{#pragma runopts}.

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{ISASIZE/ISAINC} becomes \texttt{STACK}
\item \texttt{LANGUAGE} becomes \texttt{NATLANG}
\item \texttt{REPORT} becomes \texttt{RPTSTG}
\item \texttt{SPIE/STAE} becomes \texttt{TRAP}
\item \texttt{NONIPTSTACK/NONONIPTSTACK} becomes \texttt{XPLINK}
\end{itemize}

\section*{Return codes for abnormal enclave terminations}

As of OS/390 V2R9, the default option for ABTERMENC is ABEND instead of
RETCODE. If your program depends on the default behavior of ABTERMENC to
be RETCODE, you must change the setting in CEEDOPT (CEECOPT for CICS). For
details about changing CEEDOPT and CEECOPT, refer to \textit{z/OS Language
Environment Customization}, SA38-0685.

\section*{Abnormal terminations and the TRAP runtime option}

STAE and SPIE runtime options have been replaced with the TRAP runtime
option. IBM recommends that you use the TRAP(ON,SPIE) option, not STAE and
SPIE. However, for ease of migration, the STAE and SPIE options are supported \textit{as long as the TRAP option is not explicitly specified}.

TRAP(ON) must be in effect for the ABTERMENC runtime option to have effect.
For more information, refer to \texttt{ABTERMENC} and \texttt{TRAP} in \textit{z/OS Language
Environment Programming Reference}.

\section*{Default heap allocations}

The default size and increment for Language Environment HEAP runtime option
differ from those of the C/370 V2 HEAP runtime option. The C/370 V2 defaults
were 4K size and 4K increment.

The Language Environment defaults are:
\begin{itemize}
\item For CICS applications: \texttt{HEAP(32K,32K,ANYWHERE,KEEP,8K,4K)}
\item For non-CICS applications: \texttt{HEAP(4K,4080,ANYWHERE,KEEP,4K,4080)}
\end{itemize}

The amount of heap storage allocated and incremented below the 16M line is
determined by the following Language Environment parameters:
\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{initsz24}
\item \texttt{incrsz24}
\end{itemize}

For information about these parameters, see \textit{z/OS Language Environment
Programming Reference}.

\section*{HEAP parameter specification}

In IBM C/370 V2, only the first two of the four parameters for the HEAP option
were positional. The keyword parameters could be specified if the first two were
omitted. All Language Environment parameters are positional. To specify the KEEP
parameter only, you must enter \texttt{HEAP(,,,KEEP)}. 
Default stack allocations
The Language Environment STACK option defaults for size and increment differ from the defaults in C/370 V2, which were 0K size and 0K increment.

Language Environment STACK option defaults are:
- For non-CICS, non-XPLINK applications:
  STACK(128K,128K,ANYWHERE,KEEP,512K,128K)
- For non-CICS, XPLINK applications:
  STACK(512K,128K,ANYWHERE,KEEP,512K,128K)
- For CICS, non-XPLINK applications:
  STACK(4K,4080,ANYWHERE,KEEP,4K,4080)
- For CICS, XPLINK applications: STACK(4K,4080,ANYWHERE,KEEP,4K,4080)

STACK parameter specification
All Language Environment STACK parameters are positional. In other words, the keyword parameter could be specified if the first two were omitted. To specify only ANYWHERE you must enter: STACK(,,ANYWHERE).

Note: In C/370 V2, only the first two parameters were positional.

XPLINK downward-growing stack and the THREADSTACK runtime option
In OS/390 V2R10, the THREADSTACK runtime option replaced the NONIPTSTACK and NONNONIPTSTACK options. The OS/390 V2R10 options are still accepted, but an information message will be issued, telling you to switch to the THREADSTACK option.

Be aware that the OS/390 V2R10 options do not support specification of the initial and increment sizes of the XPLINK downward-growing stack. For more information about the THREADSTACK runtime option, refer to z/OS Language Environment Customization, SA38-0685.

Runtime library compatibility issues with pre-OS/390 applications
Changes in runtime libraries might cause problems when you run pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications. Be aware of the following issues:
- "Changes to the putenv() function and POSIX compliance"
- "UCMAPS and UCS-2 and UTF-8 converters” on page 46
- "Common library initialization compatibility issues with C/370 modules” on page 46
- "Internationalization issues in POSIX and non-POSIX applications” on page 47

Changes to the putenv() function and POSIX compliance
As of z/OS V1R5 C/C++, the function putenv() places the string passed to putenv() directly into the array of environment variables. This behavior assures compliance with the POSIX standard.

Prior to z/OS V1R5 C/C++, the string used to define the environment variable passed into putenv() was not added to the array of environment variables. Instead, the system copied the string into system-allocated storage.
To allow the POSIX-compliant behavior of `putenv()`, do nothing; it's now the default condition.

To restore the previous behavior of `putenv()`, follow these steps:
1. Ensure that the environment variable, `_EDC_PUTENV_COPY`, is available on your pre-z/OS V1R5 system.
2. Set the environment variable `_EDC_PUTENV_COPY` to "YES".

For additional information, see:
- z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference
- `_EDC_PUTENV_COPY` in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide

**UCMAPS and UCS-2 and UTF-8 converters**

As of OS/390 V2R9, the compiler supported direct use of the UCS-2 and UTF-8 converters; the tables generated by the processing of UCMAPS by the uconvdef utility are no longer used. This is a migration issue if you modified UCMAPS to use the UCS-2 and UTF-8 converters. If you still need to use the modifications that you made to UCMAPS, you will now need to set the `_ICONV_UCS2` environment variable to "O". For more information about the `_ICONV_UCS2` environment variable, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315.

**Common library initialization compatibility issues with C/370 modules**

Both Language Environment modules and C/370 modules use static code and dynamic code. Static code sections are emitted or bound with the main program object. Dynamic code sections are loaded and executed by the static component.

The sequence of events during initialization for C/370 modules differs from that for Language Environment modules. The key static code for the CEESTART object controls initialization at execution time. The C/370 CEESTART object contents differ from those of the Language Environment CEESTART object. Its contents differ between the products. The Language Environment key dynamic code for the CEESTART object is CEEBINIT, which is stored in SCEERUN. The C/370 R2 key dynamic code for the CEESTART object is IBMBLIIA, which is a Common Library part stored in SIBMLINK. The Common Library is used by the C/370 V2 libraries.

**Initialization schemes**

The tables in this topic describe the initialization schemes for the CEESTART and IBMBLIIA modules:
- Table 7 describes the initialization scheme for C/370 V2 modules.
- Table 8 on page 47 describes the initialization scheme for Language Environment modules.
- Table 9 on page 47 describes the Language Environment initialization scheme for C/370 programs.

The following describes the C/370 V2 initialization scheme:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Load</td>
<td>The C/370 V2 CEESTART loads IBMBLIIA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initialize</td>
<td>IBMBLIIA initializes the Common Library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>The Common Library runs C/370-specific initialization.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 7. C/370 V2 initialization scheme (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Call</td>
<td>The main program is called.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following describes the initialization scheme:

Table 8. Language Environment initialization scheme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Load</td>
<td>CEESTART loads CEEBINIT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initialize</td>
<td>CEEBINIT initializes Language Environment services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>The Language Environment runtime library runs the C-specific initialization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call</td>
<td>The main program is called.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 9. Language Environment initialization scheme for C/370 programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Load</td>
<td>C/370 V2 CEESTART loads CEEBLIIA (as IBMBLIIA).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initialize</td>
<td>CEEBLIIA (IBMBLIIA) initializes Language Environment services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>The Language Environment runtime library runs the C-specific initialization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call</td>
<td>The main program is called.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Table 9, compatibility with C/370 V2 programs depends upon the program’s ability to intercept the initialization sequence at the start of the dynamic code and to initialize the Language Environment services at that point. This interception is achieved by the addition of a part named CEEBLIIA, which has been assigned the alias IBMBLIIA. This provides “initialization compatibility”.

Special considerations: CEEBLIIA and IBMBLIIA
The only way to control which environment is initialized for a given C/370 V2 program (when CEEBLIIA is assigned the alias of IBMBLIIA) is to correctly arrange the concatenation of libraries.

The version of IBMBLIIA that is found first determines the services (Language Environment or Common Library) that are initialized.

- If you intend to initialize the Common Library services, ensure that SIBMLINK is concatenated before SCEERUN.
- If you intend to initialize the Language Environment services, ensure that SCEERUN is concatenated before SIBMLINK.

Internationalization issues in POSIX and non-POSIX applications
You should customize your locale information. Otherwise, in rare cases, you may encounter errors. In a POSIX application, you can supply time zone and alternative time (for example, daylight) information with the TZ environment variable. In a non-POSIX application, you can supply this information with the _TZ environment variable. If no _TZ environment variable is defined for a POSIX application or no _TZ environment variable is defined for a non-POSIX application, any customized information provided by the LC_TOD locale category is used. By setting the TZ
environment variable for a POSIX application, or the _TZ environment variable for
a non-POSIX application, or by providing customized time zone or daylight
information in an LC_TOD locale category, you allow the time functions to
preserve both time and date, correctly adjusting for alternative time on a given
date.

Refer to z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide for more information about both
date

Hardware and OS exceptions

The following points identify migration and coexistence considerations for user
applications:
• CICS programs that use Language Environment services are enabled for decimal
overflow exceptions.
• The C packed-decimal support routines are not supported in an environment
that exploits asynchronous events.

Decimal overflow exceptions

Language Environment services support the packed decimal overflow exception
using IBM System zArchitecture systems.

The value of the program mask in the program status word (PSW) is 4 (decimal
overflow enabled). See “Unexpected SIGFPE exceptions” and “Explicit program
mask manipulations” on page 22.

SIGTERM, SIGINT, SIGUSR1, and SIGUSR2 exceptions

SIGTERM, SIGINT, SIGUSR1, and SIGUSR2 exceptions are handled differently for C/370
V2 and Language Environment programs.

The differences or incompatibilities are:
• The defaults for the SIGINT, SIGTERM, SIGUSR1, and SIGUSR2 signals changed
in AD/Cycle LE/370 V1R3 from what they were in C/370 V1 and V2 and
AD/Cycle LE/370 V1R1 and V2R2. These changes were carried into the
Language Environment runtime environment. In the C/370 library and
AD/Cycle LE/370 V1R1 and V1R2, the defaults for SIGINT, SIGUSR1, and
SIGUSR2 were to ignore the signals. As of AD/Cycle LE/370 V1R3, the defaults
are to terminate the program and issue a return code of 3000. For SIGTERM, the
default has always been to terminate the program. The return code is “3000”;
before, it was “0”.
• Language Environment programs that terminate abnormally will not drive the
atexit list.

Unexpected SIGFPE exceptions

Decimal overflow conditions were masked in the C/370 library prior to V2R2.
Diagnosis of overflow conditions were enabled when the packed decimal data type
was introduced prior to C/370 V2R2.

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler, load modules that had generated decimal
overflow conditions might raise unexpected SIGFPE exceptions. You cannot
migrate such modules to the current without altering the source.
Note: These unexpected exceptions are most likely to occur in mixed language modules, particularly those using C and assembler code where the assembler code explicitly manipulates the program mask. See “Explicit program mask manipulations” on page 22.

Resource allocation and memory management migration issues

Incompatibilities in memory management might cause unexpected results in the output of your program. In your source code, you should be aware of potential problems when you use any operators or structures that re-allocate resources during application execution.

The realloc() function

If Language Environment services are initialized when the realloc() function is used, a new storage area is obtained and the data is copied. Under C/370 V2, the realloc() function will reuse an area unless the function needs a larger area.

If your program uses Language Environment services, ensure that the source code does not depend on the C/370 V2 behavior of the realloc() function.
Chapter 8. Input and output operations compatibility

Language Environment V1R5 input and output support differs from that provided by pre-OS/390 libraries. If your programs last performed input and output operations with a pre-OS/390 C/C++ compiler, you should read the changes listed herein.

Note: In this information, references to “previous releases” or “previous behavior” apply either to pre-OS/390 compilers or to a runtime environment that precedes the Language Environment V1R5 release.

You will generally be able to migrate “well-behaved” programs: programs that do not rely on undocumented behavior, restrictions, or invalid behaviors of previous releases. For example, if library documentation specified only that a return code was a negative value, and your code relies on that value being “-3”, your code is not well-behaved and is relying on undocumented behavior.

Another example of a program that is not well-behaved is one that specifies recfm=F for a terminal file and depends on the runtime environment to ignore this parameter, as it did previously.

You might need to change even well-behaved code under circumstances described in the following topics.

Migration issues when opening pre-OS/390 files

When you call the fopen() or freopen() library function, you can specify each parameter only once. If you specify any keyword parameter in the mode string more than once, the function call fails. Previously, you could specify more than one instance of a parameter.

The library no longer supports uppercase open modes on calls to fopen() or freopen(). You must specify, for example, rb instead of RB, to conform to the ANSI/ISO standard.

You cannot open a non-HFS file more than once for a write operation. Previous releases allowed you, in some cases, to open a file for write more than once. For example, you could open a file by its data set name and then again by its ddname. This is no longer possible for non-HFS files, and is not supported.

Previously, fopen() allowed spaces and commas as delimiters for mode string parameters. Only commas are allowed now.

If you are using PDSs or PDSEs, you cannot specify any spaces before the member name.

Migration issues when writing to pre-OS/390 files

Write operations to files opened in binary mode are no longer deferred. Previously, the library did not write a block that held \( mn \) bytes out to the system until the user wrote \( mn+1 \) bytes to the block. Language Environment services follow the rules for full buffering, described in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, and write data as
soon as the block is full. The \( mn \) bytes are still written to the file, the only
difference is in the timing of when it is done.

For non-terminal files, the backspace character (‘\b’) is now placed into files as is. 
Previously, it backed up the file position to the beginning of the line.

For all text I/O, truncation for \( fwrite() \) is now handled the same way that it is
handled for \( puts() \) and \( fputs() \). If you write more data than a record can hold,
and your output data contains any of the terminating control characters, ‘\n’ or
‘\r’ (or ‘\f’, if you are using ASA), the library still truncates extra data; however,
recognizing that the text line is complete, the library writes subsequent data to the
next record boundary. Previously, \( fwrite() \) stopped immediately after the library
began truncating data, so that you had to add a control character before writing
any more data.

You can now partially update a record in a file opened with \( type=record \). Previous
services returned an error if you tried to make a partial update to a record. Now, a
record is updated up to the number of characters you specify, and the remaining
characters are untouched. The next update is to the next record.

Language Environment services block files more efficiently than some previous
services did. Applications that depend on the creation of short blocks may fail.

The behavior of ASA files when you close them has changed. In previous releases,
this is what happened:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Written to file</th>
<th>Read from file after fclose(), fopen()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| abc
| abc\n\n\n|
| abc\n
| abc\n\n\n|
| abc\n
| abc\n|

Starting with this release, you read from the file what you wrote to it. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Written to file</th>
<th>Read from file after fclose(), fopen()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| abc
| abc\n\n\n|
| abc\n
| abc\n\n\n|
| abc\n
| abc\n|

With previous services, writing a single new-line character to a new file created an
empty file under MVS™. Language Environment services treat a single new-line
character written to a new file as a special case, because it is the last new-line
character of the file. A single blank is written to the file. When this file is read,
there are two new-line characters instead of one. There are also two new-line
characters if two new-line characters were written to the file.

The behavior of appending to ASA files has also changed. The following table
shows what you get from an ASA file when you:

1. Open an ASA file for write.
2. Write abc.
3. Close the file.
4. Append xyz to the ASA file.
5. Open the same ASA file for read.
Table 10. Appending to ASA files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Written to file, fclose() then append xyz</th>
<th>Previous release</th>
<th>New release</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abc ==&gt; xyz</td>
<td>\nabc\nxyz\n</td>
<td>same as previous release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc ==&gt; \nxyz</td>
<td>\nabc\nxyz\n</td>
<td>\nabc\nxyz\n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc ==&gt; \rxyz</td>
<td>\nabc\nxyz\n</td>
<td>\nabc\nxyz\n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\n ==&gt; xyz</td>
<td>\nabc\nxyz\n</td>
<td>same as previous release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\n ==&gt; \nxyz</td>
<td>\nabc\nxyz\n</td>
<td>\nabc\nxyz\n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\n ==&gt; \rxyz</td>
<td>\nabc\nxyz\n</td>
<td>\nabc\nxyz\n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\n\n ==&gt; xyz</td>
<td>\nabc\n\n\nxyz\n</td>
<td>\nabc\n\n\nxyz\n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\n\n ==&gt; \nxyz</td>
<td>\nabc\n\n\nxyz\n</td>
<td>\nabc\n\n\nxyz\n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\n\n ==&gt; \rxyz</td>
<td>\nabc\n\n\nxyz\n</td>
<td>same as previous release</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Changes in DBCS string behavior

I/O now checks the value of MB_CUR_MAX to determine whether to interpret DBCS characters within a file.

When MB_CUR_MAX is 4, you can no longer place control characters in the middle of output DBCS strings for interpretation. Control characters within DBCS strings are treated as DBCS data. This is true for terminals as well. Previous products split the DBCS string at the ‘\n’ (new-line) control character position by adding an SI (Shift In) control character at the new-line position, displaying the line on the terminal, and then adding an SO (Shift Out) control character before the data following the new-line character. If MB_CUR_MAX is 1, the library interprets control characters within any string, but does not interpret DBCS strings. SO and SI characters are treated as ordinary characters.

When you are writing DBCS data to text files, if there are multiple SO (Shift Out) control-character write operations with no intervening SI (Shift In) control character, the library discards the SO characters, and marks that a truncation error has occurred. Previous products allowed multiple SO control-character write operations with no intervening SI control character without issuing an error condition.

When you are writing DBCS data to text files and specify an odd number of DBCS bytes before an SI control character, the last DBCS character is padded with a X'FE' byte. If a SIGIOERR handler exists, it is triggered. Previous products allowed incorrectly placed SI control-character write operations to complete without any indication of an error.

Now, when an SO has been issued to indicate the beginning of a DBCS string within a text file, the DBCS must terminate within the record. The record will have both an SO and an SI.

Changes in stdout and stderr file positioning

The Language Environment inheritance model for standard streams supports repositioning. Previously, if you opened stdout or stderr in update mode, and then called another C program by using the ANSI-style system() function, the program that you called inherited the standard streams, but moved the file
position for stdout or stderr to the end of the file. Now, the library does not move the file position to the end of the file. For text files, the position is moved only to the nearest record boundary not before the current position. This is consistent with the way stdin behaves for text files.

The values for L_tmpnam and FILENAME_MAX have been changed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Old values</th>
<th>New values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L_tmpnam</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>1024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILENAME_MAX</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>1024</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The names produced by the tmpnam() library function are now different. Any code that depends on the internal structure of these names may fail.

The behavior of fgetpos(), fseek() and fflush() following a call to ungetc() has changed. Previously, these functions have all ignored characters pushed back by ungetc() and have considered the file to be at the position where the first ungetc() character was pushed back. Also, ftell() acknowledged characters pushed back by ungetc() by backing up one position if there was a character pushed back. Now:

- fgetpos() behaves just as ftell() does.
- When a seek from the current position (SEEK_CUR) is performed, fseek() accounts for any ungetc() character before moving, using the user-supplied offset.
- fflush() moves the position back one character for every character that was pushed back.

If you have applications that depend on the previous behavior of fgetpos(), fseek(), or fflush(), you may use the _EDC_COMPAT environment variable so that source code need not change to compensate for the change in behavior.

For OS I/O to and from files opened in text mode, the ftell() encoding system now supports higher blocking factors for smaller block sizes. In general, you should not rely on ftell() values generated by code you developed using previous releases of the library. You can try ftell() values taken in previous releases for files opened in text or binary format if you set the environment variable _EDC_COMPAT before you call fopen() or freopen(). Do not rely on ftell() values saved across program boundaries.

For record I/O, ftell() now returns the relative record number instead of an encoded offset from the beginning of the file. You can supply the relative record number without acquiring it from ftell(). You cannot use old ftell() values for record I/O, regardless of the setting of _EDC_COMPAT.

After you have called ftell(), calls to setbuf() or setvbuf() might fail. Applications should never call I/O functions between calls to fopen() or freopen() and calls to the functions that control buffering.

Note: _EDC_COMPAT is described in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.
Behavior changes when closing and reopening ASA files

The behavior of ASA files when you close and reopen them is now consistent: For more information about using ASA files, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Written to file</th>
<th>Physical record after close</th>
<th>Previous behavior</th>
<th>New behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abc</td>
<td>Char abc (1)</td>
<td>same as previous release</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hex 4888 0123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\n</td>
<td>Char abc (1)</td>
<td>same as previous release</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hex 4888 0123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\n\n</td>
<td>Char abc 0 (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hex 4888 0123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F 0 (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\n\n\n</td>
<td>Char abc - (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hex 4888 0123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 0 (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\n\n\n\n</td>
<td>Char abc - (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hex 4888 0123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 0 (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\r</td>
<td>Char abc + (1)</td>
<td>same as previous release</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hex 4888 0123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 E (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\f</td>
<td>Char abc 1 (1)</td>
<td>same as previous release</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hex 4888 0123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F 1 (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Changes in values returned by the fldata() function

There are minor changes to the values returned by the fldata() library function. It may now return more specific information in some fields. For more information, refer to “fldata() behavior” in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.

VSAM I/O changes

- The library no longer appends an index key when you read from an RRDS file opened in text or binary mode.
- RRDS files opened in text or binary mode no longer support setting the access direction to BWD.
Change in allocation of VSAM control blocks and I/O buffers

As of z/OS V1R10, the XL C/C++ compiler instructs VSAM, by default, to allocate control blocks and I/O buffers above the 16-MB line.

If you determine that this change could be causing a problem, you can use the VSAM JCL parameter AMP to override the default.

Terminal I/O changes

The library will now use the actual recfm and lrecl specified in the fopen() or freopen() call that opens a terminal file. Incomplete new records in fixed binary and record files are padded with blank characters until they are full, and the __recfmF flag is set in the fldata() structure. Previously, MVS terminals unconditionally set recfm=U. Terminal I/O did not support opening files in fixed format.

The use of an LRECL value in the fopen() or freopen() call that opens a file sets the record length to the value specified. Previous releases unconditionally set the record length to the default values.

For input text terminals, an input record now has an implicit logical record boundary at LRECL if the size of the record exceeds LRECL. The character data in excess of LRECL is discarded, and a \n (new-line) character is added at the end of the record boundary. You can now explicitly set the record length of a file as a parameter on the fopen() call. The old behavior was to allow input text records to span multiple LRECL blocks.

Binary and record input terminals now flag an end-of-file condition with an empty input record. You can clear the EOF condition by using the rewind() or clearerr() library function. Previous products did not allow these terminal types to signal an end-of-file condition. The use of a RECFM value in the fopen() or freopen() call that opens a file sets the record format to the value specified. Previous releases unconditionally set the record format to the default values.

When an input terminal requires input from the system, all output terminals with unwritten data are flushed in a way that groups the data from the different open terminals together, each separated from the other with a single blank character. The old behavior is equivalent to the new behavior, except that two blank characters separate the data from each output terminal.
Part 3. Migration of OS/390 C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++

OS/390 C/C++ applications were created with one of the following products:
- IBM OS/390 V1R1 C/C++ (reship of IBM C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2)
- IBM OS/390 V1R2 or V1R3 C/C++
- IBM OS/390 V2R4, V2R5, V2R6, V2R7, V2R8, V2R9, or V2R10 C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R1 C/C++ (reship of IBM OS/390 V2R10 C/C++)

Notes:
1. The z/OS V1R1 compiler and library are equivalent to the OS/390 V2R10 compiler and library.
2. The OS/390 V2R5 compiler is equivalent to the OS/390 V2R4 compiler.
3. The OS/390 V1R1 compiler and library are equivalent to the final MVS/ESA compiler and library, and are described in Part 2, “Migration of pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++,” on page 17.

Generally, you can bind OS/390 programs successfully with z/OS V2R1 programs without changing source code, and without recompiling or relinking programs.

The following topics provide information relevant to migrating a OS/390 application to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++:
- Chapter 9, “Source code compatibility issues with OS/390 programs,” on page 59
- Chapter 10, “Compile-time migration issues with OS/390 programs,” on page 61
- Chapter 11, “Bind-time migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ programs,” on page 71
- Chapter 12, “Runtime migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ applications,” on page 73
- Chapter 13, “Migration issues resulting from class library changes between OS/390 C/C++ applications and Standard C++ library,” on page 75

Notes:
1. If your application uses IBM CICS information or statements, also see Chapter 20, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that run CICS statements,” on page 133.
2. If your application uses IBM DB2 information or statements, also see Chapter 21, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that use DB2 Universal Database,” on page 139.
Chapter 9. Source code compatibility issues with OS/390 programs

In general, you can use source programs with the z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler without modification, if they were created with an OS/390 compiler and library.


Note: Some source code compatibility issues can be addressed by modifying runtime options. See Chapter 12, “Runtime migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ applications,” on page 73.

Overflow processing and code modifications

When a data type conversion causes an overflow (that is, the floating type value is larger than INT_MAX), the behavior is undefined according to the C Standard. The actual result depends on the ARCHITECTURE level (the ARCH option), which determines the machine instruction used to do the conversion. For example, there are input values that would result in a large negative value for ARCH(2) and below, while the same input would result in a large positive value for ARCH(3) and above.

If overflow processing is important to the program, the code should provide explicit checks.

Table 12. Modifying code to check overflow processing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example of code that does not check overflow processing</th>
<th>Example of code that is modified to check overflow processing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>double x; int i; /* ... */</td>
<td>double x; int i; if (x &lt; (double) INT_MAX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i = x; /* overflow if x is too large */</td>
<td>i = x; else {</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/* value of i undefined */</td>
<td>}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

References to class libraries that are no longer shipped

As of z/OS V1R9, IBM Open Class Library (IOC) dynamic link libraries (DLLs) are no longer shipped with the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler.

Any source dependency on an IOC DLL must be removed.

For information about the libraries that are supported by the current release, see z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference.
Chapter 10. Compile-time migration issues with OS/390 programs

When you compile programs that were previously compiled with an OS/390 compiler and library, be aware of the following migration issues:

- "Changes in compiler listings and messages" on page 62
- "Changes in compiler options" on page 62
- "Changes in IBM data set names" on page 69
- "Introduction of 1998 Standard C++ support" on page 69
- "Changes that affect performance and optimization" on page 69
- "Removal of Model Tool support" on page 70

Changes in compiler listings and messages

From release to release, message contents can change and, for some messages, return codes can change. Errors can become warnings, and warnings can become errors. You must update any application that is affected by changes in message contents or return codes. Do not build dependencies on message contents, message numbers, or return codes. See z/OS XL C/C++ Messages for a list of compiler messages.

Listing formats, especially the pseudo-assembler parts, will continue to change from release to release. Do not build dependencies on the structure or content of listings. For information about C listings or the C++ listings for the current release, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

Debug format specification

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++, the environment variable _DEBUG_FORMAT can be used with the c89 utility to specify translation of the -g flag option for 31-bit compilations:

- If _DEBUG_FORMAT equals DWARF (the default), -g is translated to DEBUG(FORMAT(DWARF)).
- If _DEBUG_FORMAT equals ISD, then -g is translated to TEST (the old translation).

For the impact on the runtime environment, see "Debug format and translation of the c89 -g flag option" on page 74.

For more information about using the c89 utility, see the c89 utility information in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

Language specification for compiler messages

With the C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2, OS/390, and z/OS XL C/C++ compilers, the method of specifying the language for compiler messages has changed. At compile time, instead of specifying message data sets on the SYMSMSGS and SYXMSGS ddnames, you must now use the NATLANG runtime option. If you specify data sets for these ddnames, they are ignored.
Optimization level mapping and listing content

As of OS/390 V2R6 C/C++ compiler, OPT, OPT(1), and OPT(2) map to OPT(2). The compiler listing no longer contains the part of the pseudo-assembler listing that was associated with OPT(1). Listing formats, especially the pseudo-assembler parts, will continue to change from release to release. Do not build dependencies on the structure or content of listings. For information about C listings or C++ listings for the current release, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

Macro redefinitions and error messages

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, the behavior of macro redefinition has changed. For certain language levels, the XL C compiler will issue a severe error message instead of a warning message when a macro is redefined to a value that is different from the first definition.

For information about the language levels that are affected, see “LANGLVL(ANSI) or LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAAL2) compiler option and macro redefinitions” on page 66 and “LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions” on page 66.

Changes in compiler options

As the compiler is developed, some options are no longer supported and others undergo functional changes, such as adjustments in the default values.

Compiler options that are no longer supported

As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the following compiler options are no longer supported:

- **DECK**
  The replacement for DECK functionality that routes output to DD:SYSPUNCH is to use OBJECT(DD:SYSPUNCH).
- **GENPCH**
- **HWOPTS**
  The replacement for HWOPTS is ARCHITECTURE.
- **LANGLVL(COMPAT)**
- **OMVS**
  The replacement for OMVS is OE.
- **SRCMSG**
- **SYSLIB**
  The replacement for SYSLIB is SEARCH.
- **SYSPATH**
  The replacement for SYSPATH is SEARCH.
- **USEPCH**
- **USERLIB**
  The replacement for USERLIB is LSEARCH.
- **USERPATH**
  The replacement for USERPATH is LSEARCH.
As of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ compiler, the following SOM-related compiler options are no longer supported:

- SOM | NOSOM
- SOMEinit | NOSOMEinit
- SOMGs | NOSOMGs
- SOMRo | NOSOMRo
- SOMVolattr | NOSOMVolattr
- XSominc | NOXSominc

**ARCHITECTURE compiler option**

As of z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler, the default value of the ARCHITECTURE compiler option is 7.

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ compiler, the default value of the ARCHITECTURE compiler option is 5.

In OS/390 V2R10 to z/OS V1R5 releases, the default value of the ARCHITECTURE compiler option is 2. In OS/390 V2R9 C/C++ and previous releases, the default value of the ARCHITECTURE compiler option is 0.

**ARCHITECTURE level and overflow processing**

When a data conversion causes an overflow (for example, the floating type value is larger than INT_MAX), the behavior is undefined according to the C Standard.

The actual result depends on the ARCHITECTURE level (the ARCH option), which determines the machine instruction used to do the conversion. For example, there are input values that would result in a large negative value for ARCH(2) and below, while the same input would result in a large positive value for ARCH(3) and above.

For more information, see “Overflow processing and code modifications” on page 59.

**ARCHITECTURE level and Metal C file-scope header SYSSTATE ARCHLVL statement**

The SYSSTATE ARCHLVL statement in the Metal C file-scope header identifies the minimum hardware requirement.

Starting from z/OS V2R1 XL C++ compiler, if and only if ARCH(7) or up and OSREL(ZOSV2R1) or higher are in effect, SYSSTATE ARCHLVL=3; otherwise, SYSSTATE ARCHLVL=2.

**ARGPARSE compiler option with Metal**

Starting from z/OS V1R13 XL C++ compiler, the ARGPARSE option is supported with the METAL option. For more information, see ARGPARSE | NOARGPARSE that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

**ASCII compiler option**

As of z/OS V1R10 XL C++ compiler, the Unicode characters that use \u or \u notation are always sensitive to the ASCII compiler option. When the ASCII option is in effect, those characters are encoded in ASCII, even when they are found in #pragma comment directives. Prior to z/OS V1R10 XL C++ compiler, all #pragma comment text strings were encoded in EBCDIC.
CHECKOUT(CAST) compiler option
This suboption instructs the C compiler to check the source code for pointer casting that might affect optimization (that is, for those castings that violate the ANSI-aliasing rule). For detailed information, refer to information about the [ANSIALIAS] option in z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide.

Prior to z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the compiler issued a warning message whenever this condition was detected. As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, this message is informational. If you want to be alerted by the compiler that this message has been issued, you can use the HALTONMSG compiler option. The HALTONMSG option causes the compiler to stop after source code analysis, skip the code generation, and issue a return code of 12.

DIGRAPHER compiler option
As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the DIGRAPHER option default for C and C++ has been changed from NODIGRAPHER to DIGRAPHER.

ENUMSIZE compiler option
As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++, selected enumerated (enum) type declarations in system header files are protected to avoid potential execution errors. This allows you to specify the ENUMSIZE compiler option with a value other than SMALL without risking incorrect mapping of enum data types (for example, if they were used inside of a structure). For more information, see "ENUMSIZE(SMALL) and protected enumeration types in system header files" on page 92.

z/OS V1R2 introduced the ENUMSIZE option as a means for controlling the size of enumeration types. The default setting, ENUMSIZE(SMALL), provides the same behavior that occurred in previous releases of the compiler.

If you want to continue to use the ENUMSIZE option, it is recommended that the same setting be used for the whole application; otherwise, you might find inconsistencies when the same enumeration type is declared in different compilation units. Use the #pragma enum, if necessary, to control the size of individual enumeration types (especially in common header files).

INFO compiler option
As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++, the INFO option default has been changed from NOINFO to INFO(LAN) for C++.

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++, the INFO option is supported by the C compiler as well as the C++ compiler.

Note: The CHECKOUT C compiler option will continue to be supported for compatibility with earlier releases only.

INLINE compiler option
For C++, the z/OS V1R1 and earlier compilers did not allow you to change the inlining threshold. These compilers performed inlining at OPT with a fixed value of 100 for the threshold and 2000 for the limit.

As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the C++ compiler accepts the INLINE option, with defaults of 100 and 1000 for the threshold and limit, respectively. As a result
of this change, code that used to be inlined may no longer be inlined due to the
decrease in the limit from 2000 to 1000 ACUs (Abstract Code Units).

As of z/OS V1R11 XL C/C++ compiler, the INLINE option might behave
differently from those in the prior releases because of the implementation of a new
inliner. You might find different performances of the INLINE option in the
following ways:
• The functions that get inlined might be different.
• The inline report might look different.

If your application runs slower because functions that get inlined are different,
adjust your inlining settings at high optimization levels, for example, the inlining
threshold and the #pragma inline/noinline directives.

As of z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler, a virtual function might not be inlined even
when the function is specified with the always_inline attribute. No informational
message is issued when a virtual function is not inlined.

**IPA(LINK) compiler option**

For detailed information about using IPA Link step, refer to [IPA(LINK)](z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide) in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

**IPA Link step default changes**

As of OS/390 V1R3 C/C++ compiler, the following IPA Link step defaults
changed:
• The default optimization level is OPT(1)
• The default is INLINE, unless NOOPT, OPT(0) or NOINLINE is specified.

As of OS/390 V2R6 C/C++ compiler:
• The default optimization level for the IPA Link step is OPT(2).
• The default inlining threshold is 1000 ACUs (Abstract Code Units). With OS/390 C/C++ V1R2 compiler, the threshold was 100 ACUs.
• The default expansion threshold is 8000 ACUs. With OS/390 C/C++ V1R2
C/C++ compiler, the threshold was 1000 ACUs.

**The IPA(LINK) option and exploitation of 64-bit virtual memory**

As of z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++, the compiler component that executes IPA at both
compile and link time is a 64-bit application, which will cause an XL C/C++
compiler ABEND if there is insufficient storage. The default MEMLIMIT system
parameter size in the SMFPRMxparmlib member should be at least 3000 MB for
the link, and 512 MB for the compile. The default MEMLIMIT value takes effect
whenever the job does not specify one of the following:
• MEMLIMIT in the JCL JOB or EXEC statement
• REGION=0 in the JCL

**Notes:**
• The compiler component that executes IPA(LINK) has been a 64-bit application
  since z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ compiler.
• The MEMLIMIT value specified in an IEFUSI exit routine overrides all other
  MEMLIMIT settings.

The UNIX System Services `ulimit` command that is provided with z/OS can be
used to set the MEMLIMIT default. For information, see [z/OS UNIX System Services](z/OS UNIX System Services).
Command Reference. For additional information about the MEMLIMIT system parameter, see z/OS MVS Programming: Extended Addressability Guide.

As of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ compiler, the EDCI, EDCXI, EDCQI, CBCI, CBCXI, and CBCQI cataloged procedures, which are used for IPA Link, contain the variable IMEMLIM, which can be used to override the default MEMLIMIT value.

IPA object module binary compatibility
Release-to-release binary compatibility is maintained by the z/OS XL C/C++ IPA compilation and IPA link phases, as follows:

- An object file produced by an IPA compilation which contains IPA object or combined IPA and conventional object information can be used as input to the IPA link phase of the same or later version/release of the compiler.
- An object file produced by an IPA compilation which contains IPA object or combined IPA and conventional object information cannot be used as input by the IPA link phase of an earlier Version/Release of the compiler. If this is attempted, an error message will be issued by the IPA Link.
- If the IPA object is reproduced by a later IPA compilation, additional optimizations may be performed and the resulting application program might perform better.

Exception: The IPA object files produced by the OS/390 V1R2 C IPA compilation must be recompiled from the program source using an OS/390 V1R3 or later C/C++ compiler before you attempt to process them with the z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ IPA Link.

LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAAL2)
compiler option and macro redefinitions
As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, the treatment of macro redefinitions has changed. For LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAAL2), the XL C compiler will issue a severe message instead of a warning message when a macro is redefined to a value that is different from the first definition.

```c
#define COUNT 1
#define COUNT 2 /* error */
```

Figure 9. Macro redefinition

Note: Compare the treatment of macro redefinitions for these LANGLVL sub-options with that for "LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions."

LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions
As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, you can redefine a macro that has not been first undefined with LANGLVL(EXTENDED).

```c
#define COUNT 1
#define COUNT 2
int main ()
{
    return COUNT;
}
```

Figure 10. Macro redefinition under LANGLVL(EXTENDED)
With z/OS V1R6 C and previous C compilers, this test will return "1". As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, this test will return "2".

**Note:** Compare the treatment of macro redefinitions for LANGLVL(EXTENDED) with that for LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAAL2) compiler option and macro redefinitions on page 66.

**LANGLVL(LONGLONG) compiler option**

The long long data type is supported as a native data type when the LANGLVL(LONGLONG) option is turned on. This option is turned on by default by the compiler option LANGLVL(EXTENDED). The _LONG_LONG macro is predefined for all language levels other than ANSI.

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ compiler, when LANGLVL(LONGLONG) is turned on, the _LONG_LONG macro is defined by the compiler.

**Attention:** If you have defined your own _LONG_LONG macro in previous compiler releases, you must remove this user-defined macro before you compile your program.

**LOCALE compiler option**

As of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++, the __LOCALE__ macro is defined to the name of the compile-time locale. If you specified LOCALE(strinf string literal), the compiler uses the runtime function setlocale(LC_ALL "string literal") to determine the name of the compile-time locale. If you do not use the LOCALE compiler option, the macro is undefined.

Prior to z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++, the __LOCALE__ macro was defined to "" when the LOCALE option was specified without a suboption.

**M compiler option**

Before z/OS V1R11, the stand-alone makedepend utility was used to analyze source files and determine source dependencies. As of z/OS V1R11, the M (-qmakedep) compiler option is introduced, and this compiler option is recommended to be used to obtain similar information. Specifying the M compiler option is equivalent to specifying the -qmakedep option.

The M compiler option is used to generate a make description file as a side-effect of the compilation process. The description file contains a rule or rules suitable for make that describes the dependencies of the main compilation source file. The MF option is used in conjunction with the M option and specifies the name of the file where the dependency information is generated, or the location of the file, or both. The MF option has no effect unless make dependency information is generated.

On z/OS systems, the M compiler option resolves a number of complexities that is not properly managed by the compiler-independent makedepend utility, thereby improving the accuracy of the dependency information.

For detailed information, refer to MAKEDEP compiler option in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.
OPTIMIZE compiler option
In the OS/390 V1R2, V1R3, V2R4, and V2R5 C/C++ compilers:
- OPT(0) mapped to NOOPT
- OPT and OPT(1) mapped to OPT(1)
- OPT(2) mapped to OPT(2)

As of OS/390 V2R6 C/C++:
- OPT(0) maps to NOOPT
- OPT, OPT(1) and OPT(2) map to OPT(2)

As of z/OS V1R5 C/C++, OPT(3) provides the compiler's highest and most aggressive level of optimization. OPT(3) is recommended only when the desire for runtime improvement outweighs the concern for minimizing compilation resources.

NORENT compiler option
In previous releases of the compiler, #pragma variable (name, RENT) had no effect if the compiler option was NORENT. As of OS/390 V2R9 compiler, a variable can be reentrant even if the compiler option is NORENT. For more information, see “Reentrant variables when the compiler option is NORENT” on page 71.

ROSTRING compiler option
As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the ROSTRING option default for C is changed from NOROSTRING to ROSTRING. The default for C++ has always been ROSTRING.

ROSTRING informs the compiler that string literals are read-only, thus allowing more freedom for the compiler to handle string literals. If you are not sure whether your program modifies string literals or not, specify the NOROSTRING compiler option.

ROCONST compiler option
As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the ROCONST option default for C++ is changed from NOROCONST to ROCONST. The default for C remains NOROCONST.

As of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ compiler, #pragma variable (name, NORENT) is accepted if the ROCONST option is turned on, and the variable is const-qualified and not initialized with an address. In previous releases, #pragma variable (name, NORENT) was ignored for static variables.

STATICINLINE compiler option
As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the compiler supports the STATICINLINE compiler option. The default is NOSTATICINLINE. Specify STATICINLINE for compatibility with C++ compilers provided by previous versions of the compiler. For detailed information, refer to STATICINLINE compiler option in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

SQL compiler option and SQL EXEC statements
See Chapter 21, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that use DB2 Universal Database,” on page 139.
**TARGET compiler option**

As of z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++, the earliest release that can be targeted is z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++. For more information about the TARGET compiler option refer to z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

See also “Program modules from an earlier release” on page 101.

**TEST compiler option**

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++, when using the c89/c++ utility, the -g flag has changed from specifying the TEST option to DEBUG(FORMAT(DWARF)). For more information, see “Debug format specification” on page 96.

Note: Under ILP32 only, you can use the environment variable {_DEBUG_FORMAT} to determine the debug format (DWARF or ISD) to which the -g flag option is translated. For information about this environment variable and the c89/c++ utility, refer to the c89 utility information in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

**TUNE compiler option**

As of z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler, the default value of the TUNE compiler option is 7.

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ compiler, the default value of the TUNE compiler option is 5.

**Changes in IBM data set names**

The names of IBM-supplied data sets may change from one release to another. See z/OS Program Directory for more information on data set names.

**Introduction of 1998 Standard C++ support**


**Changes that affect performance and optimization**

When you recompile OS/390 C/C++ programs with z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler, be aware of changes that you can make to improve performance.

**Addition of the #pragma reachable and #pragma leaves directives**

The #pragma reachable and #pragma leaves directives help the optimizer in moving code around the function call site when exploring opportunities for optimization. Since the addition of these pragmas in OS/390 V2R9, the optimizer is more aggressive.

For more information on using #pragma reachable and #pragma leaves directives, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308.
Changes that affect customized JCL procedures

The following topics apply if the JCL procedures that you are using either have been customized or should be customized.

Potential increase in memory requirements

Memory requirements for compilation may increase for successive releases as new logic is added. If you cannot recompile an application that you successfully compiled with a previous release of the compiler, try increasing the region size. For the current default region size, refer to the z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

As of z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++, when using the IPA compiler option to compile very large applications, you might need to increase the size of the work file associated with SYSUTIP DD in the IPA Link step. If you are linking the application in a USS environment, you can control the size of this work file with the _CCN_IPA_WORK_SPACE environment variable. If particularly large source files are compiled with IPA, the default size of the compile-time work files might also need to be increased. These can be modified via the prefix_WORK_SPACE environment variables.

JCL CBCI and CBCXI procedures and the variable CLBPRFX

As of z/OS V1R5 C++ compiler, the CBCI and CBCXI procedures contain the variable CLBPRFX. If you have any JCL that uses these procedures, either they must customized (for example, at installation time) or you must modify your JCL to provide a value for CLBPRFX.

Syntax to invoke the CC command

With the C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2, OS/390, and z/OS XL C/C++ compilers, you can use a new syntax to invoke the CC command.

At customization time, your system programmer can customize the CC EXEC to accept only the old syntax (the one supported by compilers before C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2) compiler, only the new syntax, or both syntaxes.

The CC EXEC should be customized to accept only the new syntax.

If you customize the CC EXEC to accept both the old and new syntaxes, you must invoke it using either the old or the new syntax, not a mixture of both. Be aware that the old syntax does not support UNIX System Services files provided with z/OS.

Refer to the z/OS Program Directory for more information about installation and customization, and to the z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide for more information about compiler options.

Removal of Model Tool support

As of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ compiler, Model Tool is no longer available.
Chapter 11. Bind-time migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ programs

This information helps application programmers understand and resolve the compatibility issues that might occur when they relink programs from an OS/390 C/C++ compiler to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++.

Executable program compatibility problems that require source changes are discussed in Chapter 9, “Source code compatibility issues with OS/390 programs,” on page 59.

Notes:
1. An executable program is the output of the prelink/link or bind process. For more information, see “Prelinking and linking of z/OS XL C/C++ programs” in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.
2. The terms in this topic having to do with linking (bind, binding, link, link-edit) refer to the process of creating an executable program from object modules.
3. The output of a prelinking, linking, or binding process depends on where the programs are stored:
   - When the programs are stored in a PDS, the output is a load module.
   - When the programs are stored in a PDSE or in UNIX System Services files, the output is a program object.

When you bind programs that were previously compiled with an OS/390 compiler and library, be aware of the following potential migration issues:
   - “Reentrant variables when the compiler option is NORENT”

Reentrant variables when the compiler option is NORENT

If your program includes multithreaded operations, be aware of changes in the behavior of pragma variables.

In previous releases of the compiler, #pragma variable (name, RENT) had no effect if the compiler option was NORENT. As of OS/390 V2R9, a variable can be reentrant even if the compiler option is NORENT.

This change may cause some programs that compiled and linked successfully in previous releases to fail during link-edit in the current release. This applies if all of the following are true:
   - The program is written in C and compiled with the NORENT option
   - At least one variable is reentrant
   - The program is compiled and linked with the output directed to a PDS and the prelinker was NOT used.

Note: JCL procedures that may have been used to do this in previous releases are: EDCL, EDCCCLG, EDCL, and EDCLG (not all of these procedures are available, starting with the z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler).
Chapter 12. Runtime migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ applications

This information helps application programmers understand and resolve the compatibility issues that might occur when they relink programs from an OS/390 C/C++ compiler to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++.

When you run applications that were previously compiled with an OS/390 compiler and library, be aware of the following potential migration issues:

- “Retention of OS/390 runtime behavior”
- “Debug format and translation of the c89 -g flag option” on page 74
- “Language Environment customization issues” on page 74

Retention of OS/390 runtime behavior

When your program is using Language Environment services, you can use the ENVAR runtime option to specify the values of environment variables at execution time. You can use some environment variables to specify the original runtime behavior for particular items. The following setting specifies the original runtime behavior for the greatest number of items:

```
ENVAR("_EDC_COMPAT=32767")
```

Alternatively, you can add a call to the `setenv()` function, either in the CEEBINT High-Level Language exit routine or in your `main()` program. If you use CEEBINT only, you will need to relink your application. If you add a call to `setenv()` in the `main()` function, you must recompile the program and then relink your application.

For more information, refer to `setenv()` in z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314 and to Using environment variables in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.

Changes to the `putenv()` function and POSIX compliance

As of z/OS V1R5 C/C++, the function `putenv()` places the string passed to `putenv()` directly into the array of environment variables. This behavior assures compliance with the POSIX standard.

Prior to z/OS V1R5 C/C++, the string used to define the environment variable passed into `putenv()` was not added to the array of environment variables. Instead, the system copied the string into system-allocated storage.

To allow the POSIX-compliant behavior of `putenv()`, do nothing; it’s now the default condition.

To restore the previous behavior of `putenv()`, follow these steps:

1. Ensure that the environment variable, _EDC_PUTENV_COPY, is available on your pre-z/OS V1R5 system.
2. Set the environment variable _EDC_PUTENV_COPY to "YES".

For additional information, see:

- z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference
- _EDC_PUTENV_COPY in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide
**Debug format and translation of the c89 -g flag option**

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++, the environment variable _DEBUG_FORMAT can be used with the c89 utility to specify translation of the -g flag option for 31-bit compilations:

- If _DEBUG_FORMAT equals DWARF (the default), -g is translated to DEBUG(FORMAT(DWARF)).
- If _DEBUG_FORMAT equals ISD, then -g is translated to TEST (the old translation).

For the impact on specification of compiler options, see "Debug format specification" on page 96.

For more information about the c89 utility, see the c89 utility information in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

**Language Environment customization issues**

For detailed information about customizing Language Environment runtime options, libraries, or processes, refer to z/OS Language Environment Customization.

**Change in allocation of VSAM control blocks**

As of z/OS V1R10, the XL C/C++ compiler instructs VSAM, by default, to allocate control blocks and I/O buffers above the 16-MB line.

If you determine that this change could be causing a problem, you can use the VSAM JCL parameter AMP to override the default.
Chapter 13. Migration issues resulting from class library changes between OS/390 C/C++ applications and Standard C++ library

Class library changes that have taken place since OS/390 C/C++ applications were developed have resulted in the following migration issues:

- “Function calls to different libraries”
- “Removal of IBM Open Class Library support”
- “Removal of Database Access Class Library utility”
- “Migration of programs with calls to UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library functions”

Function calls to different libraries

See “Function calls to different libraries” on page 79.

Removal of IBM Open Class Library support

See “References to class libraries that are no longer shipped” on page 79.

Removal of SOM support

As of OS/390 V2R10 C++ compiler, the IBM System Object Model (SOM) is no longer supported in the C++ compiler.

Removal of Database Access Class Library utility

As of OS/390 V2R4 C++ compiler, the Database Access Class Library utility is no longer available.

Migration of programs with calls to UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library functions

See “Migration from UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library to Standard C++ I/O Stream” on page 80.
Part 4. Migration of earlier z/OS C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++

Earlier z/OS C/C++ applications were created with one of the following compilers:
- IBM z/OS V1R1 C/C++ (equivalent to the OS/390 V2R10 compiler)
- IBM z/OS V1R2 C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R3 C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R4 C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R5 C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R6 C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R11 XL C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R13 XL C/C++

Note: The z/OS V1R3 and V1R4 compilers are equivalent to the z/OS V1R2 compiler.

Significant class library changes occurred with releases z/OS V1R5 C/C++ through z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++. These changes could necessitate changes in your source code.

Notes:
1. If your application uses IBM CICS information or statements, also see Chapter 20, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that run CICS statements,” on page 133.
2. If your application uses IBM DB2 information or statements, also see Chapter 21, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that use DB2 Universal Database,” on page 139.

The following topics provide information relevant to migrating an earlier z/OS C/C++ application to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++:
- Chapter 14, “Source code compatibility issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs,” on page 79
- Chapter 15, “Compile-time migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs,” on page 87
- Chapter 16, “Bind-time migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs,” on page 101
- Chapter 17, “Runtime migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ applications,” on page 105
Chapter 14. Source code compatibility issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs

Significant class library changes have occurred between z/OS V1R5 C/C++ compiler and z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler. These changes could necessitate changes in your source code. Otherwise, you can likely use source programs that were created with one of the earlier z/OS C/C++ compilers without modification.

Exceptions are highlighted in the following topics:

- “Function calls to different libraries”
- “References to class libraries that are no longer shipped”
- “Migration from UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library to Standard C++ I/O Stream Library” on page 80
- “Standard C++ compliance compatibility issues” on page 80
- “Use of XL C/C++ library functions” on page 80
- “Use of pragmas” on page 83
- “Virtual function declaration and use” on page 84

Note: Some source code compatibility issues can be addressed by modifying runtime options. See Chapter 12, “Runtime migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ applications,” on page 73.

Function calls to different libraries

While it is possible to use functions from more than one library, (Standard C++ I/O Stream Library, UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library, and C I/O), it is not recommended because it requires that your code perform extra tasks. For example, the UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library uses a separate buffer so you would need to flush the buffer after each call to cout by either setting ios::unitbuf or calling sync_with_stdio().

You should avoid switching between the I/O Stream Library formatted extraction functions and C stdio.h library functions whenever possible, and you should also avoid switching between versions of the I/O Stream Libraries. For more information, see z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315.

References to class libraries that are no longer shipped

As of z/OS V1R9, IBM Open Class Library (IOC) dynamic link libraries (DLLs) are no longer shipped with the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler.

Any source dependency on an IOC DLL must be removed.

For information about the libraries that are supported by the current release, see z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference.
Migration from UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library to Standard C++ I/O Stream Library

The values for some enumerations differ slightly between the UNIX System Laboratories and Standard C++ I/O Stream Library. This may cause problems when migrating programs to the Standard C++ I/O Stream Library.

The following IOS format flags have been added to the Standard C++ I/O Stream Library:
  - boolalpha
  - adjustfield
  - basefield
  - floatfield

The following IOS format flags have been removed:
  - flags for format control: stdio
  - flags for open-mode control: nocreate, noreplace, bin
  - flags for the io-state control: hardfail

There might be other small differences.

Standard C++ compliance compatibility issues

As of z/OS V1R7, the XL C++ compiler supports Programming languages - C++ (ISO/IEC 14882:2003(E)), which documents the currently supported Standard C++. For more information, see Part 5, “ISO Standard C++ compliance migration issues,” on page 115.

Use of XL C/C++ library functions

The use of XL C/C++ library functions can be affected by performance enhancements such as:
  - "Timing of processor release by the pthread_yield() function"
  - "New information returned by the getnameinfo() function” on page 81

as well as by changes to external standards, such as:
  - "Feature test macros and system header files” on page 81
  - "Potential need to include _Ieee754.h” on page 81
  - "New definitions exposed by use of the _OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6 macro” on page 82
  - "Required changes to printf and scanf strings %D, %DD, and %H” on page 82
  - "Changes to the putenv() function and POSIX compliance” on page 82

Timing of processor release by the pthread_yield() function

As of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ compiler, the _EDC_PTHREAD_YIELD environment variable can be used to either release the processor immediately, or release the processor after a delay. This change affects both the pthread_yield() and sched_yield() functions.

In prior releases, control was passed back to the calling thread without releasing the processor whenever multiple intra-thread calls to pthread_yield() occurred within .01 seconds of one another.
If you want to continue to use the previous internal timing algorithm, use the following command:

```
_EDC_PTHREAD_YIELD=-1
```

For information about _EDC_PTHREAD_YIELD and setting environment variables, see [Using environment variables in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315](#).

For information about the `pthread_yield()` and `sched_yield()` functions, see [z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314](#).

### New information returned by the `getnameinfo()` function

As of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ compiler, invocations of the `getnameinfo()` function might need to be modified to handle interface information appended to the host name. Prior to z/OS V1R9, the `getnameinfo()` function ignored the zone index value in the `input sockaddr_in6` structure.

Ensure that you verify the capability to handle scope information of `getnameinfo()` invocations that have the following characteristics:

- The `sa` argument represents an IPv6 link-local address.
- The `sin6_scope_id` member of `sa` is non-zero.

The scope information is returned in the format `hostname%interface`. The host name is the node name associated with the IP address in the buffer pointed to by the host argument. By default, the scope information is the interface name associated with the zone index value.

For information about options for addressing this change, see [Communications Server migration actions in z/OS Migration, GA32-0889](#).

For information about the `getnameinfo()` function, see [z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314](#).

### Feature test macros and system header files

You must define the feature test macros that you need before including any system headers.

Feature test macros control which symbols are made visible in a source file (typically a header file). For detailed information about header files and supported feature test macros, see [z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314](#).

### Potential need to include `_Ieee754.h`

As of z/OS XL C/C++ V1R9 compiler, the `<math.h>` file (included in the `<tgmath.h>` header file) no longer includes the `<_Ieee754.h>` file, which declares IEEE 754 interfaces.

This change avoids potential namespace pollution. If your code needs any symbols that are defined in `<_Ieee754.h>`, you must explicitly include that header file.

For additional information about runtime library support of decimal floating-point data types and functions, see [z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314](#).
New definitions exposed by use of the _OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6 macro

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ compiler, recompiling an earlier C/C++ program that uses the _OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6 feature test macro will expose new definitions in the system header files as well as new functions innetinet/in.h. These new functions are:

inet6_opt_append()  inet6_opt_find()  inet6_opt_finish()  inet6_opt_get_val()
inet6_opt_init()  inet6_opt_next()  inet6_opt_set_val()  inet6_rth_add()
inet6_rth_getaddr()  inet6_rth_init()  inet6_rth_reverse()  inet6_rth_segments()
inet6_rth_space()

Required changes to fprintf and fscanf strings %D, %DD, and %H

As of z/OS V1R8, XL C/C++ supports decimal floating point size modifiers ("D", "DD", and "H") for the fprintf and fscanf families of functions. If a percent sign (%) is followed by one of these character strings, which had no meaning under previous releases of z/OS XL C/C++, the compiler could interpret the data as a size modifier. Treatment of this condition is undefined and the behavior could be unexpected.

For a description of the potential results, see “Unexpected output from fprintf() or fscanf()” on page 106.

If you are using z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ compiler and you want the fprintf() and fscanf() families of functions to produce the same results as your previous compiler, change your source code input as shown in Table 13.

Table 13. Example: Code change for fprintf/fscanf character strings "%D", "%DD", and "%H"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing statement</th>
<th>Modification required under z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>printf(&quot;This results in a 10%Deduction.\n&quot;);</td>
<td>printf(&quot;This results in a 10%%Deduction.\n&quot;);</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Changes to the putenv() function and POSIX compliance

As of z/OS V1R5 C/C++, the function putenv() places the string passed to putenv() directly into the array of environment variables. This behavior assures compliance with the POSIX standard.

Prior to z/OS V1R5 C/C++, the string used to define the environment variable passed into putenv() was not added to the array of environment variables. Instead, the system copied the string into system-allocated storage.

To allow the POSIX-compliant behavior of putenv(), do nothing; it’s now the default condition.

To restore the previous behavior of putenv(), follow these steps:
1. Ensure that the environment variable, _EDC_PUTENV_COPY, is available on your pre-z/OS V1R5 system.
2. Set the environment variable _EDC_PUTENV_COPY to "YES".

For additional information, see:
• z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference
C99 support of long long data type

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler, when you recompile an application that uses long long support, you might experience problems if the application does one of the following actions:

- Uses a compiler designed to support C99
- Does not ask for extended features

If an application currently uses the LANGLVL(LONGLONG) compiler option to get at the long long data type, and also uses certain non-standard long long macros, recompiling with z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ may cause compiler error messages to be issued because these non-standard definitions are hidden unless both LANGLVL(LONGLONG) and LANGLVL(EXTENDED) are in effect.

If an application currently uses LANGLVL(EXTENDED), the non-standard definitions will continue to be exposed since extended features are requested. For those applications that want to use a compiler designed to support C99, but do not want extended features, change the source code to use the C99 standard long long macros, as shown in Table 14.

Table 14. C99 standard macros to replace non-standard long long macros that cause z/OS V2R1 errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Non-standard long long macros</th>
<th>C99 standard long long macros</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LONGLONG_MIN</td>
<td>LLONG_MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LONGLONG_MAX</td>
<td>LLONG_MAX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ULONGLONG_MAX</td>
<td>ULLONG_MAX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The definitions in Table 14 are commonly used with the following functions:

- llabs()
- the following long long numeric conversion functions
  - strtoll()
  - strtoull()
  - wcstoll()
  - wcstoull()

Use of pragmas

Functionality of pragmas can change from release to release, or under different circumstances. Be aware of the following migration issues:

- "Application of #pragma unroll() as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++"
- "Unexpected C++ output with #pragma pack(2)" on page 84

Application of #pragma unroll() as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler, the #pragma unroll() directive works only with for loops.

If your code applies the #pragma unroll() directive to a while or a do loop, the compiler ignores the pragma directive and generates a warning message.
For detailed information about unrolling loops, refer to any or all of the following related documents:
- z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308
- z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315
- z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307

**Unexpected C++ output with #pragma pack(2)**

An aggregate, which contains char data type members only, has natural alignment of one byte. XL C retains the natural one-byte alignment but when #pragma pack(2) is applied to an aggregate, its alignment increases to two bytes.

If XL C and XL C++ program objects need to be compatible, do not use #pragma pack(2) in your XL C or XL C++ code.

**Note:** You can use the sizeof operator to test the output whenever #pragma pack(2) is used.

For more information about #pragma pack(2), refer to the discussion of the #pragma pack directive twobyte option in z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference.

---

**Virtual function declaration and use**

Figure 11 on page 85 shows a program that, as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ compiler, would generate an exception under the IBM object model because the call to a member function version() on the object _b occurs before the declaration of _b.
#include

class A {
    public:
        A(int i) : v(i) {}  
        virtual int version() {return 0;} 1;
        private: int v;
};

class B:virtual public A {
    public:
        B(int i) : A(i) {} 2;
};
	extern B _b;
static int ver = _b.version(); 3
_B(1);

int main() {
    printf("version: %d\n", ver);
    return 0;
}

Notes:
1. The virtual keyword tells the compiler that the function is virtual and it can be overloaded by any derived class of A.
2. A reference to externally defined _b of type B.
3. The value of static global variable ver is initialized with the value returned by member function version() called by object _b. An exception will be raised because the object _b is not fully constructed at the time of the call to the member function version().
4. The declaration of the polymorphic object _b occurs after its use on the previous line. This line should precede the definition of ver to ensure that the virtual function version() is found at run time.

Figure 11. Example that highlights sequence of statements to declare and call a virtual function
Chapter 15. Compile-time migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs

When you compile earlier z/OS C/C++ programs with z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++, be aware of the following information:

- “Changes in compiler listings, messages, and return codes” on page 91
- “Changes that affect compiler invocations” on page 95
- “Changes that affect JCL procedures” on page 97
- “JCL that runs pre-z/OS V1R5 C/C++ programs” on page 99
- “Compiler options that manage Standard C++ compliance” on page 99
- “Impact of recompiling applications that include <net/if.h> with the __XOPEN_SOURCE_EXTENDED feature test macro” on page 100
- “Impact of recompiling applications that include the pselect() interface” on page 100
- “Impact of recompiling with the __OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6 macro” on page 100
- “Impact of recompiling code that relies on math.h to include IEEE 754 interfaces” on page 100

Changes in compiler listings, messages, and return codes

From release to release, message contents can change and, for some messages, return codes can change. Errors can become warnings, and warnings can become errors. You must update any application that is affected by changes in message contents or return codes. Do not build dependencies on message contents, message numbers, or return codes. See z/OS XL C/C++ Messages for a list of compiler messages.

Listing formats, especially the pseudo-assembler parts, will continue to change from release to release. Do not build dependencies on the structure or content of listings. For information about C listings or the C++ listings for the current release, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

You might need to be aware of changes with respect to the following issues:

- “Appearance of compiler substitution variables” on page 88
- “Function offsets in source listing” on page 88
- “Diagnostic refinement in identification of linkage issues (C++ only)” on page 88
- “References to UNIX System Services file names” on page 89
- “Non-compliant array index raises an exception” on page 89
- “Unexpected name lookup error messages with template use” on page 90
- “Width of mnemonic in assembly listings” on page 90
- “Macro redefinitions and error messages” on page 90

For information about the language levels that are affected, see “LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAAL2) compiler option and macro redefinitions” on page 93 and “LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions” on page 94.
Appearance of compiler substitution variables

As of z/OS V1R10, the compiler substitution variable appears, where applicable, in the message section of a compilation listing. This is to avoid the confusion that can be caused by a string of blank spaces in the listing.

Corrections in escape sequence encoding

As of z/OS V1R11, the encoding of octal escape characters in string literals and wide string literals is corrected. See the corrected processing in the following table (where the bytecode is shown using base 16).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Old bytecode (INCORRECT)</th>
<th>New bytecode (CORRECT)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;\776&quot;</td>
<td>01fe00</td>
<td>fe00</td>
<td>Octal escape overflow in narrow string literals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L&quot;\776&quot;</td>
<td>0001fe00 00</td>
<td>01fe0000</td>
<td>Octal escape above \377 (no overflow) in wide string literal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Function offsets in source listing

As of z/OS V1R10, the XL C/C++ compiler adds the starting offset of each function to the listing when the OFFSET option is specified.

Diagnostic refinement in identification of linkage issues (C++ only)

Prior to z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ PTF UK31348, the XL C++ compiler diagnosed any case in which two functions with the same linkage signature were mapped together. For examples, see Figure 12 and Figure 13 on page 89.

As of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ PTF UK31348, the XL C++ compiler diagnoses two functions that are mapped together only when both are defined in the same compilation unit, without considering differences in linkage signature. See Figure 14 on page 89.

```
// t.c
extern "C" int foo(int);
extern "C" int bar(double);
#pragma map (foo, "bar")
int f() { return foo(2) + bar(3.0);}  
```

Figure 12. Example of diagnosis of two externally defined functions with different types mapped together, prior to z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ PTF UK31348

The diagnostic message will identify the mapping of foo with "bar" as invalid because their declarations differ in type.
The diagnostic message will identify the mapping of `foo` with "bar" as invalid because, although they are defined with the same type, one is defined with a default linkage.

As of z/OS V1R9, when compiling C source files that reside in the UNIX System Services file system, any messages emitted during the compilation will use relative path information, rather than absolute path information, to reference the file name. This makes all file-name references in the compiler error messages and listings consistent in that they all use relative path information.

Non-compliant array index raises an exception

As of z/OS V1R9 XL C++, an error message is generated whenever an array index is defined as anything other than an integral non-volatile constant expression. This change alerts you that your code does not comply with the currently supported C++ Standard (section 5.19). For an example, see Figure 15.

Notes:
1. To avoid this problem, redefine the array index to an integral non-volatile constant expression.
2. Prior to z/OS V1R9 XL C++, the compiler allowed local validation of this rule.

The compiler will generate a message stating that the expression must be an integral non-volatile constant expression.
Unexpected name lookup error messages with template use

As of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ compiler, new name lookup exceptions could result from compiling a template which uses symbolic names that do not depend on that template's parameters. For an example, see Figure 16 and Figure 17.

Symbolic names that are not dependent on a template parameter must be:
- Declared before they are used.
- Defined before they are used in a context that requires a complete definition.

Earlier releases allowed names to be used in a template definition before they were declared as long as they were declared before the template was instantiated.

Note: This change will not affect well-formed code, which always defines names in the source code before using them.

For information about using templates in C++ programs, see z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315. For information about compiling, binding, and running C++ templates, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

```
template <class T> void fnc(T &x, T y)
{
  int t1=FAIL;
  int t2=ZERO;
  int t3=ONE;
}
enum ENUMTYPE {ZERO = 3, ONE, FAIL} e1, e2, e3, e4;
struct tst{};
template void fnc(tst &x, tst y);
```

Figure 16. Example of C++ template code that will cause name lookup exceptions.

If the compiler encounters this code before it encounters the declarations of symbolic names FAIL, ZERO, and ONE, it will generate the messages listed in Figure 17.

```
./ex1.cpp", line 3.11: CCN5274 (S) The name lookup for "FAIL" did not find a declaration.
./ex1.cpp", line 8.31: CCN6303 (I) "ENUMTYPE FAIL" is not visible.
./ex1.cpp", line 1.25: CCN5700 (I) The previous message was produced while processing "fnc(tst &x, tst)".
./ex1.cpp", line 4.11: CCN5274 (S) The name lookup for "ZERO" did not find a declaration.
./ex1.cpp", line 8.16: CCN6303 (I) "ENUMTYPE ZERO" is not visible.
./ex1.cpp", line 5.11: CCN5274 (S) The name lookup for "ONE" did not find a declaration.
./ex1.cpp", line 8.26: CCN6303 (I) "ENUMTYPE ONE" is not visible.
```

Figure 17. Messages that result from attempts to compile the code in Figure 16.

Width of mnemonic in assembly listings

As of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ compiler, customized JCL procedures or other tools that scan assembly listings might need to be updated because the width of the instruction mnemonic has been increased.

Macro redefinitions and error messages

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, the behavior of macro redefinition has changed. For certain language levels, the XL C compiler will issue a severe error message instead of a warning message when a macro is redefined to a value that is different from the first definition.
Changes in compiler option functionality

The following topics describe changes in compiler option functionality that might require modifications to either your use of compiler options or your source code. For detailed information about these compiler options, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

Option behavior change when processing multiple suboptions

As of z/OS V2R1, when multiple suboptions are specified with the following options, the compiler no longer issues a diagnostic message, and the last suboption is used:

- AGGRCOPY
- ASSERT
- CHECKOUT
- DLL
- PORT
- PPONLY

CHECKOUT compiler option

Starting from z/OS V1R13, the CHECKOUT option is deprecated. Use the INFO option instead of CHECKOUT.

CMDOPTS compiler option and conflict resolution

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler:

- Default options specified in the configuration file have the same weight as if they were specified on the command line. The XL C/C++ compiler cannot distinguish between an option specified in the configuration file and an option specified on the command line.
- Any conflict between options and pragmas is resolved in favor of the option.
- The XL C/C++ compiler no longer requires that default options be specified in the configuration file.

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++, if you customize your xlc configuration file using the sample default configuration file, you might experience a change in behavior because the defaults for supported xlc commands are no longer specified in the options attribute in the configuration file. Instead, the xlc utility emits the defaults as suboptions of the CMDOPTS compiler option. This may cause a change in behavior because the XL C/C++ compiler resolves conflicts between options and pragmas differently, depending on whether options are specified as suboptions of the CMDOPTS option or explicitly on the command line and in the options attributes.

DFP compiler option and earlier floating-point applications

As of z/OS V1R10, there is a risk that earlier C/C++ applications compiled with the DFP option could inadvertently reset the decimal floating-point rounding mode to the default value. You should consider this risk if you are adding decimal floating-point functionality to an application that includes floating-point operations which use the data type fenv_t or the function fesetenv() with the static initializer FE_DFL_ENV. This is because the FE_DFL_ENV and _fe_def_env static initializers set the decimal floating-point rounding mode to the FE_DEC_TONEAREST value.
Be aware of the following constraints

- Because the decimal floating-point rounding mode field is stored in the FPC register separately from the binary floating-point rounding mode, there will be no effect on the binary floating-point rounding mode. However, you should take care with exception handling routines because binary floating-point applications can use FPC exception flags.

- DFP names will not be exposed when the application is compiled without the DFP compiler option. (There may also be a new __STDC_WANT_DEC_FP__ C99 feature test macro to further protect against namespace invasion).

- If you are compiling a System Programming C (SPC) application, you should not use the DFP option; the statically bound version of the SPC function _printf() does not support decimal floating-point number formats. Standard functions that are already supported in the SPC library (such as _printf() and _scanf()) will be able to operate on decimal floating-point numbers.

**DSAUSER compiler option**

Starting from z/OS V1R13 XL C++ compiler, the DSAUSER option is supported. When the METAL option is in effect, the DSAUSER option requests a user field of the size of a pointer to be reserved on the stack. The default is NODSAUSER. For more information, see DSAUSER | NODSAUSER (C only) that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

**ENUMSIZE(SMALL) and protected enumeration types in system header files**

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler, selected enumerated (enum) type declarations in system header files are protected to avoid potential execution errors. This allows you to specify the ENUMSIZE compiler option with a value other than SMALL without risking incorrect mapping of enum data types (for example, if they were used inside of a structure).

With earlier versions of the compiler, if you specified ENUMSIZE() with a value other than SMALL, data that was declared with certain enum types could be incorrectly mapped. In some instances, the header files in the library referenced the types (such as __device_t in the typedef _fldata_t), which resulted in a potential inconsistency between the mapping seen during application execution and that declared in the library (which is built with the default ENUMSIZE(SMALL)).

Even when you specify ENUMSIZE with a value other than SMALL, the enumerations listed in Table 16 will always be ENUMSIZE(SMALL).

**Table 16. Header files with declarations of protected enumeration types**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Header file</th>
<th>Enumerations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>stdio.h</td>
<td>__device_t</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| search.h    | ACTION
             VISIT                   |
| sys/uio.h   | uio_rw                                |
| sys/wait.h  | idtype_t                              |
| _Ccsid.h    | __csType                              |
| __ledebug.h | asfAmodeType
             asfCallbackResult          |
| yvals.h     | _Mux                                 |
**FLAG compiler option**

As of z/OS V1R13, FLAG(I) is the default in z/OS UNIX System Services as it is in batch compilation.

**FLOAT(AFP) suboptions for applications that access CICS data**

See “CICS TS V4.1 with "Extended MVS Linkage Convention"” on page 136.

**GENASM compiler option**

Starting from z/OS V1R13, the GENASM option is not supported in UNIX System Services. Instead, you can use the -S flag and the -o option.

**GONUMBER compiler option and LP64 support**

As of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ compiler, the GONUMBER compiler option generates line number tables for both 31-bit and 64-bit applications.

**IPA compiler option**

Prior to z/OS V2R1, the default optimization level for the IPA option was NOOPTIMIZE when the compiler was invoked from JCL.

Starting with z/OS V2R1, the default optimization level for the IPA option is OPTIMIZE(2) when the compiler is invoked from JCL. This change was made to match the default optimization level when the compiler is invoked from USS, as well as the default on the other platforms.

**LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAAL2) compiler option and macro redefinitions**

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, the treatment of macro redefinitions has changed. For LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAAL2), the XL C compiler will issue a severe message instead of a warning message when a macro is redefined to a value that is different from the first definition.

```c
#define COUNT 1
#define COUNT 2    /* error */
```

*Figure 18. Macro redefinition*

**Note:** Compare the treatment of macro redefinitions for these LANGLVL sub-options with that in “LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions” on page 94.

**LANGLVL(EXTC1X) compiler option**

This option controls that compilation is based on the C11 standard, invoking all the currently supported C11 features and other implementation-specific language extensions. For detailed information, see **EXTC1X** that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

**Note:** C11 is a new version of the C programming language standard. IBM continues to develop and implement the features of the new standard. The implementation of the language level is based on IBM’s interpretation of the standard. Until IBM’s implementation of all the features of the C11 standard is complete, including the support of a new C standard library, the implementation may change from release to release. IBM makes no attempt to maintain
compatibility, in source, binary, or listings and other compiler interfaces, with earlier releases of IBM’s implementation of the new features of the C11 standard and therefore they should not be relied on as a stable programming interface.

**LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions**

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, you can redefine a macro that has not been first undefined with LANGLVL(EXTENDED).

```c
#define COUNT 1
#define COUNT 2

int main () {
    return COUNT;
}
```

*NFIGURE 19. Macro redefinition under LANGLVL(EXTENDED)*

With z/OS V1R6 C and previous C compilers, this test will return "1". As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, this test will return "2".

**Note:** Compare the treatment of macro redefinitions for LANGLVL(EXTENDED) with that for **LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAAL2) compiler option and macro redefinitions** on page 93.

**LANGLVL(EXTENDED0X) compiler option**

This option controls that compilation is based on the C++11 standard, invoking all the currently supported C++11 features and other implementation-specific language extensions. The option is implemented in XL C/C++ compiler as of z/OS V1R11. For detailed information, see **LANGLVL(EXTENDED0X) compiler option** that is documented in *z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide*.

**Note:** C++11 is a new version of the C++ programming language standard. IBM continues to develop and implement the features of the new standard. The implementation of the language level is based on IBM’s interpretation of the standard. Until IBM’s implementation of all the features of the C++11 standard is complete, including the support of a new C++ standard library, the implementation may change from release to release. IBM makes no attempt to maintain compatibility, in source, binary, or listings and other compiler interfaces, with earlier releases of IBM’s implementation of the new features of the C++11 standard and therefore they should not be relied on as a stable programming interface.

**LOCALE compiler option**

As of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++, the __LOCALE__ macro is defined to the name of the compile-time locale. If you specified LOCALE(strinf string literal), the compiler uses the runtime function setlocale(LC_ALL "string literal") to determine the name of the compile-time locale. If you do not use the LOCALE compiler option, the macro is undefined.

Prior to z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++, the __LOCALE__ macro was defined to "" when the LOCALE option was specified without a suboption.
M compiler option
Before z/OS V1R11, the stand-alone makedepend utility was used to analyze source files and determine source dependencies. As of z/OS V1R11, the M (-qmakedep) compiler option is introduced to provide similar information.

The M compiler option is used to generate a "make" description file as a side-effect of the compilation process. The description file contains a rule or rules suitable for "make" that describes the dependencies of the main compilation source file. The MF suboption is used in conjunction with the M compiler option and specifies the name of the file where the dependency information is generated, or the location of the file, or both.

For detailed information, refer to MAKEDEP compiler option in z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide.

RESTRICT option
z/OS V1R12 XL C compiler introduces a new option RESTRICT to indicate to the compiler that all pointer parameters in some or all functions are disjoint. The default is NORESTRICT. For detailed information, see RESTRICT | NORESTRICT (C only) in z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide.

SEVERITY option
z/OS V1R12 XL C compiler introduces a new option SEVERITY to support message severity modification. With this option specified, you can set the severity level for a certain message that you specified. The compiler will use the new severity when the specified message is generated by the compiler. The default is NOSEVERITY. For detailed information, see SEVERITY | NOSEVERITY (C only) in z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide.

SQL compiler option and SQL EXEC statements
See Chapter 21, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that use DB2 Universal Database,” on page 139.

TARGET compiler option
As of z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++, the earliest release that can be targeted is z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++. For more information about the TARGET compiler option, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide.

See also “Program modules from an earlier release” on page 101.

TEMPLATEDEPTH compiler option
Starting from z/OS V1R13 XL C++ compiler, the TEMPLATEDEPTH option is supported. With this option, you can specify the maximum number of recursively instantiated template specializations that are processed by the compiler. The default is TEMPLATEDEPTH(300). For more information, see TEMPLATEDEPTH (C++ only) that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide.

Changes that affect compiler invocations
As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ compiler, compiler invocation is supported by two different utilities:
• c89
• xlc
z/OS V1R6 C/C++ introduced the following utilities:
- `xlc` command, to compile a C program
- `xlC` and `xlc++` commands, to compile a C++ program

z/OS V1R6 C/C++ introduced the following command suffixes:
- `_x` suffix, which compiles the program with XPLINK
- `_64` suffix, which compiles the program under LP64

The utility you want to use depends on:
- Whether you need to port code between z/OS and AIX®.
- How you want to set up your build environment.

For example, you can use the command `c89_x` to compile an ANSI-compliant program with XPLINK.

**Note:** As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++, you no longer need to use command names with suffixes `_x`/`_64` to compile/bind an XPLINK or 64-bit application. You can use suffixless command names with `-qxplink/-q64` or `-Wc,xplink/-Wc,lp64` and `-Wl,xplink/-Wl,lp64` instead. For detailed information, refer to the `c89` utility information in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

**Table 17. Differences between the c89 and xlc compiler invocation utilities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>c89 utility</th>
<th>xlc utility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Command support</strong></td>
<td>The c89 utility does not support&lt;br&gt;• The -S flag option introduced in z/OS V1R9.&lt;br&gt;• AIX options syntax.</td>
<td>The following commands accept AIX C/C++ as well as z/OS C/C++ options syntax:&lt;br&gt;• <code>cc</code>&lt;br&gt;• <code>c89</code>&lt;br&gt;• <code>cxx</code>&lt;br&gt;• <code>c++</code>&lt;br&gt;The xlc utility does not support the TEMPINC compiler option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environment setup</strong></td>
<td>Determined by environment variables</td>
<td>Determined by configuration file</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Changes that affect use of the c89 command**

**Debug format specification**

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++, the environment variable `_DEBUG_FORMAT` can be used with the c89 utility to specify translation of the `-g` flag option for 31-bit compilations:
- If `_DEBUG_FORMAT` equals DWARF (the default), `-g` is translated to `DEBUG(FORMAT(DWARF))`.
- If `_DEBUG_FORMAT` equals ISD, then `-g` is translated to `TEST` (the old translation).

For the impact on the runtime environment, see “Debug format and c89 `-g` flag option translation” on page 103.
For more information about using the c89 utility, see the c89 utility information in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

Changes that affect use of the xlc utility

When you use the xlc utility to compile or link an existing application, be aware of the following potential migration issues:

- Changes in processing of return code (see “Exposure of build problems and xlc utility”)
- Changes in processing of source file comments (see “When C++ style comments are the default”)

Exposure of build problems and xlc utility

As of z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ compiler, the xlc utility handles the *_ACCEPTABLE_RC environment variable as the c89 utility handles it. This permits users to specify acceptable return codes in order to expose the same build problems that are exposed with the c89 utility.

You will notice a change in behavior if:

- You use the xlc utility to compile source programs or link-edit object files in an environment in which the *_ACCEPTABLE_RC environment variable is exported:
  - The *_ACCEPTABLE_RC environment variable has a value other than "4".

Otherwise, the xlc utility behaves the same as it did for earlier releases (assuming you do not use the acceptable_rc configuration file attribute).

For detailed information about the *_ACCEPTABLE_RC environment variable, see z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference. For more information about specifying acceptable return codes, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

When C++ style comments are the default

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++, the xlc command causes the compiler to generate C++ style comments by default. This change will not normally affect your program. But in the special cases where it does (as shown in the example below), you must either override –qcpluscmt or change your source code.

In Figure 20, the intention is to increment the input by one.

```c
printf("%d\n",i//*something*/+1);
```

Figure 20. C++ style comment

Prior to z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler, the compiler saw the equivalent of:

```c
printf("%d\n", i / +1); and if the input is 4, the output is also 4.
```

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler, the compiler sees the equivalent of:

```c
printf("%d\n", i +1); and if the input is 4, the output is 5, as intended.
```

Changes that affect JCL procedures

Memory requirements for compilation may increase for successive releases as new logic is added. If you cannot recompile an application that you successfully compiled with a previous release of the compiler, try increasing the region size. For the current default region size, refer to the z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.
User-defined conversion tables and iconv() functions

As of z/OS V1R9, the iconv() family of functions utilizes character conversion services provided by Unicode Services (UCS). Prior to z/OS V1R9 releases, the iconv() function used either a single byte or a double byte substitution character; single-byte and double-byte substitution characters were never mixed. As of z/OS V1R9, the iconv() function will use a single byte substitution character when converting single byte characters and a multibyte substitution character when converting multibyte characters in a mixed character set conversion. The environment variables, _ICONV_MODE and _ICONV_TECHNIQUE control function behavior.

These changes will affect your compilation only if both of the following conditions are true:

- Your JCL does specifies user-defined conversion tables.
- Your JCL uses conversion techniques other than LMREC (the default value for _ICONV_TECHNIQUE).

Otherwise, set the _ICONV_MODE environment variable to C in order to access the new UCS character conversion services.

**Note:** When Unicode Services are being used, the _ICONV_UCS2 and _ICONV_PREFIX environment variables have no meaning.

The iconv() function returns the number of nonidentical conversions performed during a conversion. As of z/OS V1R9, the iconv() function interprets nonidentical conversion more strictly. This means that the nonidentical conversion count for the same input buffer contents might be higher than it was for compilations under previous releases.

If your program includes CICS statements, also see “Customized CEECCSD.COPY and CEECCSDX.COPY files and iconv() changes” on page 136.

**Note:** As of z/OS V1R11, IBM will no longer ship uconvTable binary tables in either the installation-prefix.SCEEUTBL data set or the z/OS UNIX file system directory /usr/lib/nls/locale/uconvTable.

ILP32 compiler option and name mangling

As of z/OS V1R9, the default name mangling suboption under ILP32 is zOSV1R2, whether the ILP32 option is specified during the compiler invocation or used by default. Any JCL procedure that is run under the ILP32 compiler option (either explicitly or by default), and does not specify the suboption that controls the name mangling conventions, will instruct the compiler to mangle names differently that it did in earlier supported releases.

This change applies to batch processing only. For programs that are compiled under UNIX System Services, there is no change in behavior.

**Note:** In earlier supported releases, when ILP32 was either explicitly specified in the JCL or used by default, the default name mangling suboption was ANSI instead of zOSV1R2.

IPA(LINK) compiler option and very large applications

As of z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++, when using the IPA compiler option to compile very large applications, you might need to increase the size of the work file
IPA Link step. If you are linking the application in a USS environment, you can control the size of this work file with the _CCN_IPA_WORK_SPACE environment variable. If particularly large source files are compiled with IPA, the default size of the compile-time work files might also need to be increased. These can be modified via the prefix WORK_SPACE environment variables.

IPA(LINK) compiler option and exploitation of 64-bit virtual memory

As of z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++, the compiler component that executes IPA at both compile and link time is a 64-bit application, which will cause an XL C/C++ compiler ABEND if there is insufficient storage. The default MEMLIMIT system parameter size in the SMFPRMxparmlib member should be at least 3000 MB for the link, and 512 MB for the compile. The default MEMLIMIT value takes effect whenever the job does not specify one of the following:

• MEMLIMIT in the JCL JOB or EXEC statement
• REGION=0 in the JCL

Note:
• The compiler component that executes IPA(LINK) has been a 64-bit application since z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ compiler.
• The MEMLIMIT value specified in an IEFUSI exit routine overrides all other MEMLIMIT settings.

The UNIX System Services ulimit command that is provided with z/OS can be used to set the MEMLIMIT default. For information, see z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference. For additional information about the MEMLIMIT system parameter, see z/OS MVS Programming: Extended Addressability Guide.

As of z/OS V1R8 XL C++ compiler, the EDCI, EDCXI, EDCQI, CBCI, CBCXI, and CBCQI cataloged procedures, which are used for IPA Link, contain the variable IMEMLIM, which can be used to override the default MEMLIMIT value.

JCL that runs pre-z/OS V1R5 C/C++ programs

As of z/OS V1R5, C++ compiler the CBCI and CBCXI procedures contain the variable CLBPRFX. If you have any JCL that uses these procedures, you must either customize these procedures (for example, at installation time) or modify your JCL to provide a value for CLBPRFX.

Compiler options that manage Standard C++ compliance

To make an application conform to the currently supported Standard C++, you might need to change existing source code. You can use the compiler options and suboptions to manage those phases. For details, refer to Language element control options in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.
Impact of recompiling applications that include <net/if.h> with the _XOPEN_SOURCE_EXTENDED feature test macro

As of z/OS V1R9, BSD-like socket definitions will not be automatically exposed when XPG 4.2 namespace is requested. To avoid violation of the standard UNIX namespace, the definitions are protected with the _OPEN_SYS_IF_EXT feature test macro.

Note: BSD sockets are used to manipulate network interfaces that are defined in <net/if.h>. For additional information about header files, see z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314.

Impact of recompiling applications that include the pselect() interface

As of z/OS V1R11, recompilation of an existing XL C/C++ application that includes the <sys/select.h> header might fail if the application calls the pselect() interface and the undefined _POSIX_C_SOURCE 200112L feature test macro (or equivalent). If you need to recompile applications that call pselect(), you must define the _POSIX_C_SOURCE feature test macro (or equivalent) prior to including the system headers. Prior to z/OS V1R11, the pselect() declaration in <sys/select.h> was not protected by a feature test macro.

Impact of recompiling with the _OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6 macro

As of z/OS V1R7, recompiling an earlier C/C++ program that uses the _OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6 feature test macro will expose new definitions in Language Environment header files. See "New definitions exposed by use of the _OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6 macro" on page 82.

Impact of recompiling code that relies on math.h to include IEEE 754 interfaces

As of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ compiler, recompilation of earlier C/C++ applications will fail if the code relies upon math.h to include _Ieee754.h. See "Potential need to include _Ieee754.h" on page 81.
Chapter 16. Bind-time migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs

If you are relinking load modules or program objects from a previous release of z/OS C/C++ compiler, be aware of the following potential migration issues:

- "Unexpected "missing symbol" error (C++ only)"
- "Program modules from an earlier release"
- "Alignment incompatibilities between object models" on page 102
- "Alignment incompatibilities between XL C and XL C++ output with #pragma pack(2)" on page 102
- "Debug format and c89 -g flag option translation" on page 103
- "argc argv parsing support for Metal C programs" on page 103

Unexpected "missing symbol" error (C++ only)

If the binder is generating "missing symbol" error messages that did not appear with earlier compilers, it might be due to the change in the treatment of the using directive that was introduced in the z/OS V1R10 XL C++ compiler. See "Unqualified name lookups and the using directive" on page 119.

Program modules from an earlier release

When you use z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler to bind earlier program modules, be aware of the following migration issues:

- "Namespace pollution binder errors"
- "c89 COMPAT binder option default and programs from an earlier release" on page 102

Namespace pollution binder errors

As of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ compiler, when you target OS/390 V2R10 or an earlier release while binding or linking your application, you might encounter the namespace pollution error shown in Figure 21.

Note: z/OS V1R1 C/C++ compiler is the same as OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ compiler. OS/390 V2R10 is also reshipped in z/OS V1R2 through to V1R6.
c89 COMPAT binder option default and programs from an earlier release

As of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++, the c89 utility no longer emits the default for the COMPAT binder option. This change prevents inadvertent attempts to use features that are not supported by the targeted release. It means that you have the option to obtain the binder defaults for the COMPAT option but you are not forced to override the c89 default when you bind applications intended to run on earlier releases. If you want to maintain the previous c89 utility behavior, you must do one of the following:

- Set the _PVERSION environment variable to a release earlier than z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++.
- Specify the COMPAT option on the command line. For example:
  `-Wl,compat=curr`

If you want to override the binder default for the COMPAT option using the C/C++ cataloged procedures, specify the desired COMPAT option in the BPARM proc variable.

**Note:** When the TARGET compiler option is used, binder features that are not supported by the targeted release should not be used. In previous releases of the z/OS C/C++ compiler, the default COMPAT option had to be overridden.

Alignment incompatibilities between object models

As of z/OS V1R6, C/C++ compilers support the IBM object model as well as the compat object model. The IBM object model has a more complex layout than the compat object model. The more complex layout supports 64-bit processing as well as 31-bit processing.

The IBM object model is the default for 64-bit processing, which is specified by the LP64 compiler option. The compat object model is the default for 31-bit processing, which is specified by the ILP32 compiler option. Because each object model uses a different memory layout, C++ constructs that work under the compat object model might not work under the IBM object model.

For more information, refer to [The z/OS 64-bit environment](#) in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.

Alignment incompatibilities between XL C and XL C++ output with #pragma pack(2)

An aggregate, which contains char data type members only, has a natural alignment of one byte. Typically, XL C retains the natural one-byte alignment.
However, when `#pragma pack(2)` is applied to an aggregate, its alignment increases to two bytes. If you are binding both XL C and XL C++ program modules, and both C and C++ program modules use `#pragma pack(2)`, there might be alignment incompatibilities.

See "Unexpected C++ output with #pragma pack(2)" on page 84.

---

**Debug format and c89 -g flag option translation**

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++, the environment variable _DEBUG_FORMAT can be used with the c89 utility to specify translation of the -g flag option for 31-bit compilations:

- If _DEBUG_FORMAT equals DWARF (the default), -g is translated to `DEBUG(FORMAT(DWARF))`.
- If _DEBUG_FORMAT equals ISD, then -g is translated to TEST (the old translation).

For the impact on specification of compiler options, see "Debug format specification" on page 96.

For detailed information about using the c89 utility, see the c89 in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

---

**argc argv parsing support for Metal C programs**

As of z/OS V1R13, the argc argv parsing capability is added to Metal C programs. If your Metal C programs work with standard argc and argv arguments, the newly enabled parsing code generated by the compiler might cause problems.

If you use argc and argv in your `main()` function, you need to add CBC.SCCNOBJ dataset to the binder SYSLIB for the resolution of CCNZINIT and CCNZTERM routines (CCNZQINI and CCNZQTRM for LP64). The CCNZINIT and CCNZTERM routines need NAB established for their stack space. If you supply your own prolog and epilog for `main()`, you need to allocate 1K of extra space (2K for LP64) in addition to the DSA size suggested by the compiler in the global SET symbol &CCN_DSASZ.

For more information, see ARGPARSE | NOARGPARSE in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.
Chapter 17. Runtime migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ applications

Runtime migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs result from changes in the Language Environment services, or in changes in functionality of runtime options.

Be aware of the following potential migration issues:
- “Earlier AMODE 64 applications”
- “Retention of previous runtime behavior” on page 106
- “Failure of authentication process” on page 106
- “Internationalization issues” on page 108
- “Changes in math library functions” on page 109
- “Changes in floating-point support” on page 110
- “Changes in allocation of VSAM control blocks” on page 111
- “Changes to st_mode attribute of AF_UNIX socket files” on page 111
- “Changes to strftime() output” on page 112
- “Changes to structure t_opthdr in xti.h” on page 112
- “Removal of conversion table source code” on page 112

Earlier AMODE 64 applications

When you run earlier applications under AMODE 64, be aware of the following potential issues:
- “HEAPPOOLS runtime option no longer ignored in all AMODE 64 applications”

HEAPPOOLS runtime option no longer ignored in all AMODE 64 applications

As of z/OS V1R10, Language Environment services will not ignore the HEAPPOOLS runtime option when AMODE 64 applications specify it by using the _CEE_RUNOPTS environment variable.

In earlier Language Environment releases, when the HEAPPOOLS runtime option was specified via the _CEE_RUNOPTS environment variable, it was handled as follows:
- When an AMODE 64 application spawned an AMODE 31 process, the AMODE 64 application would ignore the HEAPPOOLS runtime option, but the AMODE 31 process would accept and propagate it.
- When an AMODE 31 application spawned an AMODE 64 process, the AMODE 31 application would accept the HEAPPOOLS runtime option, but the AMODE 64 process would ignore it.

Customized runtime libraries

Language Environment improvements might necessitate changing the way you build your libraries.
For a list of Language Environment references, refer to “Bibliography” on page 153.

Failure of authentication process

If a pre-z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ application fails to authenticate any password strings, it might be because the maximum length of Pass_MAX has increased from 8 bytes to 255 bytes.

You should confirm that there is no change in password authentication behaviour by existing applications that use the getpass() function.

Retention of previous runtime behavior

When your program is using Language Environment services, you can use the ENVAR runtime option to specify the values of environment variables at execution time. You can use some environment variables to specify the original runtime behavior for particular items. The following setting specifies the original runtime behavior for the greatest number of items:

`ENVAR("_EDC_COMPAT=32767")`

Alternatively, you can add a call to the setenv() function, either in the CEEBINT High-Level Language exit routine or in your `main()` program. If you use CEEBINT only, you will need to relink your application. If you add a call to setenv() in the `main()` function, you must recompile the program and then relink your application.

For more information, refer to `setenv()` in `z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314` and to `Using environment variables` in `z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide`.

Unexpected output from `fprintf()` or `fscanf()`

As of z/OS V1R8, XL C/C++ supports decimal floating point size modifiers ("D", "DD", and "H") for the `fprintf` and `fscanf` families of functions. If a percent sign (%) is followed by one of these character strings, which had no meaning under previous releases of z/OS XL C/C++, the compiler could interpret the data as a size modifier. Treatment of this condition is undefined and the behavior could be unexpected.

For example, Table 18 shows the output, under different conditions, for the following statement:

```c
printf("This results in a 10% Deduction.\n");
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compiler release</th>
<th>Hardware</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ Without the DFP facility.</td>
<td>EDC6259S This function is not supported running on hardware that does not have the Decimal Floating Point Facility installed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ With the DFP facility.</td>
<td>The following is written to stdout: This results in a 10 2.000000e-390duction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earlier z/OS C/C++ Any hardware.</td>
<td>The following is written to stdout: This results in a 100duction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See “Required changes to `fprintf` and `fscanf` strings %D, %DD, and %H” on page 82.
IEEE754 math functions

As of z/OS V1R9, certain IEEE754 fdlibm math functions are replaced by code written by IBM Research. Some of those were enhanced to improve performance and accuracy. The earlier versions are still available. See “Changes in math library functions” on page 109.

Internal timing algorithm specification

As of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ compiler, the internal timing algorithm uses the _EDC_PTHREAD_YIELD environment variable setting to control the time at which the processor is released.

If you want to continue to use the previous internal timing algorithm, use the following command:

_EDC_PTHREAD_YIELD=-1

For information about _EDC_PTHREAD_YIELD and setting environment variables, see “Using environment variables” in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315.

For information about the pthread_yield() and sched_yield() functions, see z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314.

Daylight saving time definition

If you are using a locale that has been customized with LC_TOD, you need to be aware that as of z/OS V1R9, the Language Environment default daylight saving time (that for the U.S. Eastern time zone) is changed.

To retain the earlier daylight saving time, use either of the following methods:

- If the TZ environment variable is defined, reset it to override the default time zone, which is the U.S. Eastern time zone. TZ is typically set (with the value that is defined in either the /etc/environment or /etc/profile files) when the system is started.
- Replace the values in the time_t structure with those saved from your earlier time.h header file.

Note: The time.h header file contains declarations of all timezone-related subroutines and externals, as well as the tm structure.

Changes to the putenv() function and POSIX compliance

As of z/OS V1R5 C/C++, the function putenv() places the string passed to putenv() directly into the array of environment variables. This behavior assures compliance with the POSIX standard.

Prior to z/OS V1R5 C/C++, the string used to define the environment variable passed into putenv() was not added to the array of environment variables. Instead, the system copied the string into system-allocated storage.

To allow the POSIX-compliant behavior of putenv(), do nothing; it’s now the default condition.

To restore the previous behavior of putenv(), follow these steps:

1. Ensure that the environment variable, _EDC_PUTENV_COPY, is available on your pre-z/OS V1R5 system.
2. Set the environment variable _EDC_PUTENV_COPY to "YES".
Internationalization issues

If you are running an application that was last compiled under z/OS V1R2, z/OS V1R3, or z/OS V1R4, or z/OS V1R5, be aware of the following internationalization issues:

- "Default daylight saving time change"
- "EEC default currency update"
- "Movement of LOCALDEF utilities to new data sets"

Default daylight saving time change

As of z/OS V1R9, the Language Environment default daylight saving time is changed. Functions that depend on the change to or from daylight saving time will be executed in accordance with the new default. For example, a function such as `localtime()` will use the new default daylight saving time to return the local time.

If you are using a locale that has been customized with the LC_TOD IBM extension, you can retain the previous daylight saving time. See "Daylight saving time definition" on page 107.

Note: The LC_TOD IBM extension specifies the rules used to define the beginning, end, and duration of daylight savings time, and the difference between local time and Greenwich Mean Time.

EEC default currency update

Prior to z/OS V1R6, the default currency for EEC was set to local currency in the LC_MONETARY category of the locale. If you wanted to set Euro as currency, the @euro locales would need to be set using `setlocale()`.

As of z/OS V1R6, the LC_MONETARY information in the base locale is now preset to use the Euro, which means that the Euro is the default currency. If you want your applications to continue using the old (local) currency, you will need to issue `setlocale()` with the new @preeuro locale as the parameter.

Behavior of the current @euro locales has not changed.

For z/OS V1R7 to z/OS V1R9, Venezuela is changing its currency from bolivar to bolivar fuerte. The national currency symbol changes from Bs to BSF, and the international currency symbol changes from VEB to VEF. If you want to keep using the old currency symbols, the Bs or VEB (bolivar), you must use setlocale() with a locale name of "Es_VEO" for the language-territory part, instead of "Es_VE".

As of z/OS V1R9, Malta is adopting the euro currency. If you want to keep using the old currency symbol, you must use the @preeuro locales.

Movement of LOCALDEF utilities to new data sets

As of z/OS V1R6, the following LOCALDEF utilities have been moved to new data sets.
If you use the MVS batch or TSO localedef (LOCALDEF) utility interfaces, you might need to do the following:

- Add or replace the Language Environment procedures library (CEE.SCEEPROC) where you currently have the C/C++ procedures library (CBC.SCCNPRC).
- Add or replace the Language Environment clist/exec library (CEE.SCEECLST) where you currently have the C/C++ clist/exec library (CBC.SCCNUTL). In addition, you may need to customize the Language Environment customization member (CEE.SCEECLST(CEE.CEL4CUST)) in addition to customizing the C/C++ customization member (CBC.SCCNUTL(CBC.CCNCCUST)).
- Add the Language Environment library CEE.SCEERUN2 (in addition to CEE.SCEERUN) where you currently have the C/C++ library CBC.SCCNCMP.

### Changes in math library functions

As of z/OS V1R9, certain IEEE754 fdlibm math functions are replaced by code written by IBM Research.

The earlier versions of functions that are more closely aligned with the C99 standard are no longer available. Neither the _IEEEV1_COMPATIBILITY feature test macro nor the _EDC_IEEEV1_COMPATIBILITY environment variable can be used to affect these functions.

The earlier versions of functions with performance and accuracy enhancements are still available. See [Table 19 on page 110](#).

To use earlier versions of the IEEE754 fdlibm math functions, use either of the following methods:

- When using the FLOAT(IEEE) compiler option, use the __IEEEV1_COMPATIBILITY feature test macro.
- When variable mode is in effect, use environment variable __EDC_IEEEV1_COMPATIBILITY_ENV=ON.

**Note:** Variable mode is in effect under either of the following conditions:

- The _FP_MODE_VARIABLE feature test macro is used.
- The math.h header file is not included.

To modify your source code to use the new performance and accuracy enhancements, use the information in [Table 19 on page 110](#).
Table 19. IEEE754 fdlibm math functions replaced in z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Math functions that are enhanced for performance and accuracy</th>
<th>Math functions that are replaced but still available</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acos()</td>
<td>acosl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acosh()</td>
<td>asinl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asin()</td>
<td>atanl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asinh()</td>
<td>atanh1()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atan()</td>
<td>coshl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atanh()</td>
<td>cosl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atan2()</td>
<td>frexpl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cbrc()</td>
<td>ldexpf()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cos()</td>
<td>log10f()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cosh()</td>
<td>modfl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erf()</td>
<td>powlf()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erfc()</td>
<td>sinhf()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exp()</td>
<td>tanl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expm1()</td>
<td>tanhl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gamma()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypot()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lgamma()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log1p()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log10()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pow()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rint()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sin()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinh()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tan()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tanh()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Changes in floating-point support

Changes in hexadecimal floating-point support could produce unexpected results.

Hexadecimal floating-point notation

Changes in support of hexadecimal floating-point notation in the numeric conversion functions introduced in Programming languages - C (ISO/IEC 9899:1999) can alter the behavior of well-formed applications that comply with the Programming languages - C (ISO/IEC 9899:1990) standard and earlier versions of the base documents. One such example would be:
Floating-point special values

The numeric conversion functions accept the following special values at all times:

- ±inf or ±INF
- ±nanq or ±nanq(n-char-sequence), and ±NANQ or ±NANQ(n-char-sequence)
- ±nans or ±nans(n-char-sequence), and ±NANS or ±NANS(n-char-sequence)
- ±nan or ±nan(n-char-sequence), and ±NAN or ±NAN(n-char-sequence)

Note: Neither the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler nor the Language Environment C/C++ runtime library includes _Imaginary or formal support of the IEC 60559 floating point as described in Annex F and Annex G of the C99 standard.

Changes in allocation of VSAM control blocks

As of z/OS V1R10, the XL C/C++ compiler instructs VSAM, by default, to allocate control blocks and I/O buffers above the 16-MB line.

If you determine that this change could be causing a problem, you can use the VSAM JCL parameter AMP to override the default.

Changes to st_mode attribute of AF_UNIX socket files

As of z/OS V2R1, the retrieved file type of AF_UNIX socket files that are returned in st_mode is S_IFSOCK, rather than S_IFCHR. Functions stat(), lstat(), stat_o(), lstat_o(), and _readdir2() are affected.

You must examine programs that use the affected functions and check the type of AF_UNIX socket files to ensure compatibility with the updated function behavior.
Changes to `strfmon()` output

As of z/OS V2R1, the alignment of formatted output from `strfmon()` is changed. When `#n` and `(` are specified in the input of `strfmon()`, the formatted output of positive and negative values are aligned in the same columns, as required by the UNIX Standard. This causes the output of a positive value to be wider than in previous releases.

For example, the input format of `strfmon()` is `%(#5n`, which specifies that 5 digits are expected to be formatted to the left of the radix character and that negative amounts are enclosed with parentheses. Given a positive value 1234.56 and a negative value -1234.56, the output of `strfmon()` is as follows:

```
[   123456   ]
[(   123456) ]
```

Changes to structure `t_opthdr` in `xti.h`

As of z/OS V2R1, the member type of structure `t_opthdr` is changed from `unsigned int` to `unsigned long`, when not compiling with AMODE 64.

Programs that are compiled before this change can still run correctly without being re-compiled. Warning messages about conversion between `unsigned int` and `unsigned long` might be reported at compile time if a program does not comply with the new version of structure `t_opthdr`.

Changes to getting group or user database entry

As of z/OS V2R1, the case of not found database entry is not treated as an error case. As required by the UNIX standard, when the group or user database entry that is associated with the specified name or ID is not found, the calling function will not set errno. The impacted functions are `getgrnam()`, `getpwnam()`, and `getgrgid()`.

To ensure compatibility with the updated behavior, examine your programs that get database entry by calling changed functions.

Removal of conversion table source code

As of z/OS V1R12, the C/C++ runtime library will no longer ship any `ucmap` source code or `genxlt` source code for character conversions now being performed by Unicode Services.

Users with customized conversion tables should now generate custom Unicode Services conversion tables.

Users of the `iconv()` family of functions testing to a “known conversion result” who experience testcase failures need to update their expected results to the new conversion results.

Users wanting to create custom conversion tables involving any of the CCSIDs related to the conversion table source no longer being shipped should now generate custom Unicode Services conversion tables instead of custom Language Environment conversion tables.

The `<INSTALLATION PREFIX>.SCEEUMAP` data set will no longer be shipped.
The /usr/lib/nls/locale/ucmap HFS directory will no longer be shipped.

**Note:** The _ICONV_TECHNIQUE environment variable must be set to the same technique search order value used for the customized Unicode Services table in order for the iconv() family of functions to use the customized Unicode Services table. For example, if you want the iconv() family of functions to use a user-defined Unicode Services table with a technique search order of 2, the _ICONV_TECHNIQUE environment variable should be set to 2LMREC.

For information about how to generate and use custom Unicode Services conversion tables, see *Support for Unicode: Using Unicode Services*, SA22-7649.
Part 5. ISO Standard C++ compliance migration issues

Programming languages - C++ (ISO/IEC 14882:2003(E)) documents the currently supported Standard C++.

As of z/OS V1R2 C++, the z/OS C++ compiler was compliant with Programming languages - C++ (ISO/IEC 14882:1998(E)).

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++:
- z/OS C++ was compliant with Programming languages - C++ (ISO/IEC 14882:2003(E)).
- OS/390 V2R10 compiler was no longer shipped with the z/OS product. This means that programs compiled with the z/OS C++ compiler must be compliant with Programming languages - C++ (ISO/IEC 14882:2003(E)) or Programming languages - C++ (ISO/IEC 14882:1998(E)).

Note: You can determine the ISO Standard level that is supported by the compiler by checking the standard macro __cplusplus and its value, which remains unchanged from z/OS V1R6 C++. This macro has the value 199711. If you are compiling a C++ translation unit, the name __cplusplus is defined to the value 199711L.

The following topics discuss the implications of migrating applications that were created with C++ compilers that are not compliant with Programming languages - C++ (ISO/IEC 14882:2003(E)):
- Chapter 18, “Language level and your Standard C++ compliance objectives,” on page 117
- Chapter 19, “Changes that affect Standard C++ compliance of language features,” on page 119
Chapter 18. Language level and your Standard C++ compliance objectives

Code that compiles without errors in pre-z/OS C++ V1R2 compilers might produce warnings or error messages in the z/OS V2R1 XL C++ compiler. This could be due either to changes in the language or to differences in the compiler behavior. Language elements that may affect your code are shown in Chapter 19, "Changes that affect Standard C++ compliance of language features," on page 119.

Table 20 shows the Standard C++ migration objectives and the recommended approach for each.

Note: Full conformance can be achieved gradually by migrating to selected individual language features in phases.

### Table 20. Standard C++ migration objectives and approaches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes (ported or new).</td>
<td>Migrate to the 2003 Standard C++.</td>
<td>No action required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                                              | Remain compliant with 1998 Standard C++. | Use one of the following compiler options and suboptions:  
  • LANGLVL(ANSI)  
  • LANGLVL(STRICT98)  
  Notes:  
  1. LANGLVL(ANSI) and LANGLVL(STRICT98) are synonymous.  
  2. You can use compiler options to control individual language features. See the "Compatability options for z/OS XL C/C++ compiler" table in the LANGLVL description, z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307. |
| No                                          | Use Standard C++ language features, even if code must be modified. | Use the following compiler options and suboptions to aid the migration process:  
  • LANGLVL(COMPAT92) if your code compiles with a previous compiler and you want to move to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ with minimal changes.  
  Note: This group is the closest you can get to the behavior of the previous compilers.  
  • For information about compiler suboptions that you can use to control individual language features, refer to "Compatability options for z/OS(R) XL C/C++ compiler" in the LANGLVL compiler option description in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307. |
|                                              | Avoid modifying code and ignore Standard C++ language features. | Use LANGLVL(COMPAT92) to tolerate language incompatibilities. |
Chapter 19. Changes that affect Standard C++ compliance of language features

For information about setting the language level to meet your Standard C++ compliance objectives, see Chapter 18, “Language level and your Standard C++ compliance objectives,” on page 117.

Refer to the z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308 for details.

Unqualified name lookups and the using directive

As of z/OS V1R10 XL C++ compiler, the location of the using directive determines how function calls are resolved. Figure 24 provides an example of code that will be compiled differently by z/OS V1R10 XL C++ compiler than it was by earlier XL C++ compilers.

```cpp
namespace bb {
  double sp1(double) { return 1.0; }
}

int main()
{
  double sp1(double);
  sp1(0);
  return 0;
}

using namespace bb;
```

Figure 24. Example of code with a using directive

Prior to z/OS V1R10 XL C++ compiler, the compiler would resolve the call to the function sp1 in the namespace bb even though the statement using namespace bb; is not located before the function is called inside the main routine.

In the example in Figure 24, the declaration of sp1 in the main function is a declaration in the global namespace. As of z/OS V1R10 XL C++ compiler, the compiler will resolve that function call to the declaration in the global namespace. Because the definition of sp1 is missing in the global namespace, the binder will generate an error message.

To avoid the error at bind time, you can modify the example in Figure 24 in any of the following ways:

- Explicitly resolve the function call to sp1 in the namespace bb by using the namespace qualifier in the function call
- Implicitly resolve the function call to sp1 in the namespace bb by moving the using directive above the main routine.
- Make the function definition available in the global namespace.

For detailed information, refer to The using declaration and namespaces in z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308.

For examples of the using directive in a sample program, see CCNUBRC and CLB3ATMP.CPP. These are documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.
Order of destruction for statically initialized objects

As of z/OS V1R5 C++ compiler, you can use the LANGLVL(NOANSISINIT) option to maintain the order of destruction for statically initialized objects whenever you compile programs that had previously been compiled with z/OS V1R1 and earlier C++ compilers.

As of z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler, DLLs built by the compiler run object destructors differently from those created with the earlier C++ compilers.

**Note:** The compiler became fully compliant with the C++ 2003 standard as of z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler.

### Table 21. Destruction of statically initialized objects and compliance with Standard C++

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>z/OS V1R1 and earlier C++ compilers</th>
<th>z/OS V1R2 and later compilers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Destructor calls are run as the last thing on the `atexit` list, as part of the termination code. | For objects created with the Standard C++ way of initializing (LANGLVL(ANSISINIT)):
- Destructor calls for objects created by z/OS V1R2 and later compilers are added to the `atexit` list. This list will then be run before the `atexit` entry for the termination code.
- Any DLL built with z/OS V1R2 and later compilers will have the destructors for the global objects run in the wrong order relative to other DLLs or main program that were built with z/OS V1R1 and earlier C++ compilers. |

Implicit integer type declarations

The use of an implicit `int` in a declaration, as shown in Figure 25, does not comply with Standard C++. If you need to comply with the Standard C++, specify the type of every function and variable. Otherwise, use the LANGLVL(IMPLICITINT) option to compile code containing declarations of implicit integer types.

```c
const i; // previously meant const int i
main() { } // previously returned int
```

*Figure 25. Declaration of implicit integer type.*

As of z/OS V1R2 C++, the following code is no longer valid:

```c
inline f() {
    return 0;
}
```

Scope of for-loop initializer declarations

In Standard C++, a variable in a for loop initializer declaration is declared within, and scoped to, the loop body.

If you are migrating a program that was last compiled by a pre-z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler, you should be aware that such variables were declared outside of the for-loop, and were scoped to the lexical block containing the for-loop. See Figure 26 on page 121.

120 z/OS V2R1.0 XL C/C++ Compiler and Runtime Migration Guide for the Application Programmer
As of z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler, you can retain the original scope of a for-loop initializer declaration by specifying the LANGLVL(NOANSIFOR) compiler option.

```cpp
int i=0;

void f() {
    for(int i=0; i<10; ++i) {
        if(...) break;
    }
    if(i==10) { ... } // 1
    ...
}
```

*Note*: Prior to z/OS V1R2, the variable `i` was declared outside the for-loop.

*Figure 26. A for-loop initializer declaration that does not comply with Standard C++*

---

**Visibility of friend declarations**

As of the z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler, a friend class is not visible unless it is introduced into scope by another declaration, as shown in *Figure 27*. To allow friend declarations without elaborated class names, use the LANGLVL(OLDFRIEND) option.

```cpp
class C {
    friend class D;
};
D* p; // error, D not in scope
```

*Figure 27. friend declaration that is not visible*

A friend class declaration must always be elaborated, as shown in *Figure 28*.

```cpp
friend class C; // need class keyword
```

*Figure 28. friend declaration that is made visible.*

---

**Migration of friend declarations in class member lists**

A friend declaration in a class member list grants, to the nominated friend function or class, access to the private and protected members of the enclosing class. In pre-z/OS V1R2 C++ compilers, friend declarations introduce the name of a nominated friend function to the scope that encloses the class containing the friend declaration. As of z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler, friend declarations do not introduce the name of a nominated friend function to the scope that encloses the class containing the friend declaration.

The code in *Figure 29 on page 122* will not compile successfully because the z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler will not know the function name `lib_func1` at the point at which it is called in the function `f`. 
cv-qualifications when the thrown and caught types are the same

As of z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler:

- A temporary copy is thrown rather than the actual object itself.
- The cv-qualification in the catch clause is not considered when one of the following are true:
  - The type caught is the same (possibly cv-qualified) type as that thrown.
  - The type caught is a reference to the same (possibly cv-qualified) type.

Note: cv is short form for const/volatile.

- New casts also throw exceptions.

This is not the case in z/OS V1R1 and earlier C++ compilers. As of z/OS V1R5 C++ compiler, there is no available option to enable pre- z/OS V1R2 behavior.

Compiler options that are introduced in C++11 standard

The following topics describe compiler options that are introduced in the C++11 standard as of z/OS V2R1 XL C++ compiler. To make an application conform to the currently supported C++11 standard, you might need to change your existing source code.

- "LANGLVL(AUTO(TYPE)DEDUCTION) compiler option (C++11)" on page 123
- "LANGLVL(C1XNORETURN) compiler option (C++11)" on page 123
- "LANGLVL(C99LONGLONG) compiler option (C++11)" on page 123
- "LANGLVL(C99PREPROCESSOR) compiler option (C++11)" on page 123
- "LANGLVL(CONSTEXPR) compiler option (C++11)" on page 124
- "LANGLVL(DECTYPE) compiler option (C++11)" on page 124
- "LANGLVL(DEFAULTANDDELETE) compiler option (C++11)" on page 124
- "LANGLVL(DELEGATINGCTORS) compiler option (C++11)" on page 124
- "LANGLVL(EXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS) compiler option (C++11)" on page 124
- "LANGLVL(EXTENDED0X) compiler option" on page 94
- "LANGLVL(EXTENDED FRIEND) compiler option (C++11)" on page 124
- "LANGLVL(EXTENDEDINTEGERSAFE) compiler option (C++11)" on page 125
Note: C++11 is a new version of the C++ programming language standard. IBM continues to develop and implement the features of the new standard. The implementation of the language level is based on IBM's interpretation of the standard. Until IBM's implementation of all the features of the C++11 standard is complete, including the support of a new C++ standard library, the implementation may change from release to release. IBM makes no attempt to maintain compatibility, in source, binary, or listings and other compiler interfaces, with earlier releases of IBM's implementation of the new features of the C++11 standard and therefore they should not be relied on as a stable programming interface.

LANGLVL(AUTOTYPEDEDUCTION) compiler option (C++11)
This option controls whether the auto type deduction feature is enabled. When LANGLVL(AUTOTYPEDEDUCTION) is in effect, you do not need to specify a type when declaring a variable. Instead, the compiler deduces the type of an auto variable from the type of its initializer expression. The default is LANGLVL(NOAUTOTYPEDEDUCTION). For detailed information, see AUTOTYPEDEDUCTION | NOAUTOTYPEDEDUCTION that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(C1XNORETURN) compiler option (C++11)
This option controls whether the _Noreturn function specifier is supported. The default is LANGLVL(NOC1XNORETURN). For detailed information, see C1XNORETURN | NOC1XNORETURN that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(C99LONGLONG) compiler option (C++11)
This option controls whether the feature of C99 long long with IBM extensions adopted in C++11 is enabled. When LANGLVL(C99LONGLONG) is in effect, the C++ compiler provides the C99 long long with IBM extensions feature. Source compatibility between the C and the C++ language is improved. The default is LANGLVL(NOC99LONGLONG). For detailed information, see C99LONGLONG | NOC99LONGLONG that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(C99PREPROCESSOR) compiler option (C++11)
This option controls whether the C99 preprocessor features adopted in C++11 are enabled. When LANGLVL(C99PREPROCESSOR) is in effect, C99 and C++11 compilers provide a common preprocessor interface, which can ease the porting of C source files to the C++ compiler and avoid preprocessor compatibility issues. The default is LANGLVL(NOC99PREPROCESSOR). For detailed information, see C99PREPROCESSOR | NOC99PREPROCESSOR that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.
LANGLVL(CONSTEXPR) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the generalized constant expressions feature is enabled. When you specify the LANGLVL(CONSTEXPR) option, the compiler extends the expressions permitted within constant expressions. A constant expression is one that can be evaluated at compile time. The default option is LANGLVL(NOCONSTEXPR). For detailed information, see CONSTEXPR | NOCONSTEXPR that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(DECLTYPE) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the declaration type feature is enabled. When LANG(DECLTYPE) is in effect, you can get a type that is based on the resultant type of a possibly type-dependent expression. The default is LANG(NODECLTYPE). For detailed information, see DECLTYPE | NODECLTYPE that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(DEFAULTANDDELETE) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the defaulted and deleted functions feature is enabled. With this feature, you can define explicitly defaulted functions whose implementations are generated by the compiler to achieve higher efficiency. You can also define deleted functions whose usages are disabled by the compiler to avoid calling unwanted functions. The default is LANGLVL(NODEFAULTANDDELETE). For detailed information, see DEFAULTANDDELETE | NODEFAULTANDDELETE that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(DELEGATINGCTORS) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the delegating constructors feature is enabled. When LANG(DELEGATINGCTORS) is specified, you can concentrate common initializations and post initializations in one constructor, which improves the readability and maintainability of the program. The default is LANG(NODELEGATINGCTORS). For detailed information, see DELEGATINGCTORS | NODELEGATINGCTORS that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(EXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the explicit conversion operators feature is enabled. When you specify the LANGLVL(EXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS) option, you can apply the explicit function specifier to the definition of a user-defined conversion function, and thus to inhibit unintended implicit conversions through the user-defined conversion function. The default is LANG(NOEXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS). For detailed information, see EXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS | NOEXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(EXTENDEDFRIEND) compiler option (C++11)

Extended friend declarations which relax syntax rules governing friend declarations are supported by the new standard C++11. This feature is enabled by the new LANGLVL(EXTENDEDFRIEND) compiler option, which can also be enabled by the group option LANGLVL(EXTENDED0X). Otherwise, the feature is disabled by LANGLVL(NOEXTENDEDFRIEND). The default is LANGLVL(NOEXTENDEDFRIEND).
As of z/OS V1R11, when either LANGLVL(EXTENDED FRIEND) or LANGLVL(EXTENDED0X) compiler option is turned on, the __IBMCPP_EXTENDED_FRIEND macro is defined with the value '1' by the compiler, and is undefined otherwise. For detailed information, see EXTENDED FRIEND | NOEXTENDED0XFRIEND that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide.

**LANGLVL(EXTENDEDINTEGERSAFE) compiler option (C++11)**

With this option, if a decimal integer literal that does not have a suffix containing u or U cannot be represented by the long long int type, you can decide whether to use the unsigned long long int to represent the literal or not. The default is LANG(NOEXTENDEDINTEGERSAFE). For detailed information, see EXTENDEDINTEGERSAFE | NOEXTENDEDINTEGERSAFE that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide.

**LANGLVL(EXTERNTEMPLATE) compiler option (C++11)**

Explicit instantiation declarations provide you with the ability to suppress implicit instantiations of a template specialization or its members when the LANGLVL(EXTERNTEMPLATE) option is turned on. It can also be enabled by the group options LANGLVL(EXTENDED) or LANGLVL(EXTENDED0X). This feature is disabled when LANGLVL(NOEXTERNTEMPLATE) is set. The default is LANGLVL(EXTERNTEMPLATE).

As of z/OS V1R11, when LANGLVL(EXTERNTEMPLATE) is set, the macro __IBMCPP_EXTERN_TEMPLATE is defined as the preprocessing number 1, and is undefined otherwise. In both cases, the macro is protected and a compiler warning will be emitted if it is undefined or redefined. For detailed information, see EXTERNTEMPLATE | NOEXTERNTEMPLATE that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide.

**LANGLVL(INLINENAMESPACE) compiler option (C++11)**

This option controls whether the inline namespace definitions are enabled. A namespace definition preceded by an initial inline keyword is defined as an inline namespace. When LANG(INLINENAMESPACE) is in effect, members of the inline namespace can be defined and specialized as if they were also members of the enclosing namespace. The default is LANG(NOINLINENAMESPACE). For detailed information, see INLINENAMESPACE | NOINLINENAMESPACE that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide.

**LANGLVL(REFERENCECOLLAPSING) compiler option (C++11)**

This option controls whether the reference collapsing feature is enabled. The default option is LANGLVL(NOREFERENCECOLLAPSING). For detailed information, see REFERENCECOLLAPSING | NOREFERENCECOLLAPSING that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide.

**LANGLVL(RIGHTANGLEBRACKET) compiler option (C++11)**

This option controls whether the right angle bracket feature is enabled. The default option is LANGLVL(NORIGHTANGLEBRACKET). For detailed information, see RIGHTANGLEBRACKET | NORIGHTANGLEBRACKET that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide.
LANGLVL(RVALUEREFERENCES) compiler option (C++11)
This option controls whether the rvalue references feature is enabled. The default option is LANGLVL(NORVALUEREFERENCES). For detailed information, see RVALUEREFERENCES | NORVALUEREFERENCES that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(SCOPEDENUM) compiler option (C++11)
This option controls whether the scoped enumeration feature is enabled. The default option is LANGLVL(NOSCOPEDENUM). For detailed information, see SCOPEDENUM | NOSCOPEDENUM that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(STATIC_ASSERT) compiler option (C++11)
This option controls whether the static assertions feature is enabled. When LANGLVL(STATIC_ASSERT) is set, a severe error message for compile-time assertions is issued on failure. The default is LANG(NOSTATIC_ASSERT). For detailed information, see STATIC_ASSERT | NOSTATIC_ASSERT that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(VARIADICTEMPLATES) compiler option (C++11)
This option controls whether the variadic templates feature is enabled. When LANGLVL(VARIADICTEMPLATES) is set, you can define class and function templates that have any number (including zero) of parameters. The default is LANG(NOVARIADICTEMPLATES). For detailed information, see VARIADICTEMPLATES | NOVARIADICTEMPLATES that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

WARN0X compiler option (C++11)
The compiler option WARN0X controls whether to inform users with messages about differences in their programs caused by the migration from C++98 standard to C++11 standard. The default is NOWARN0X. For detailed information, see WARN0X | NOWARN0X that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

Errors due to changes in compiler behavior
This topic describes coding that compiles without errors in z/OS V1R1 and earlier C/C++ compilers but produces errors or warnings as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler. For more details on compiler messages, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ Messages, GC14-7305.

C++ class access errors
If your code has not been updated since z/OS V1R2, compiling it could raise exceptions because of changes in Standard C++ compliance. See "CCN5413 exception" and "CCN5193 exception" on page 127.

CCN5413 exception
An access specifier determines the accessibility of members that follow it, either until the next access specifier or until the end of the class definition. Violation of this rule will result in the following error message:

CCN5413:"A::B" is already declared with a different access

If you later define a class member within its class definition, its access specification must be the same as its declaration. The code in Figure 30 on page 127 violates this
rule.

class A {
    public:
        class B;
    private:
        class B {};
};

Note: The compiler will not allow the definition of class B because this class has already been declared as private. To correct the program, remove the private keyword.

Figure 30. Code that results in CCN5413 exceptions

CCN5193 exception
When you specify a friend within a class, you must use the class name instead of the type-definition name. Without modification, the code in Figure 31 would result in the following error message:
CCN5193: A typedef name cannot be used in this context

class A {};          
typedef A B;        
class C {              
    friend class B;    
};

Note: Do not use the type-definition name; instead, use the name of the class:
friend class A;

Figure 31. Example: Correcting a type-definition name used out of context

Exceptions caused by ambiguous overloads


As of z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler, compiling the code in Figure 32 will produce the following error message:
CCN5219: The call to "pow" has no best match

To handle the exception, you could specify the LANGLVL(OLDMATH) option, which removes the float and long double overloads. If you don't want to remove the overloads, you can modify the code by casting the pow arguments.

#include <math.h>
int main()
{
    float a = 137;
    float b;
    b = pow(a, 2.0);
    return 0;
}

Note: The call to pow has no best match. To fix the problem, cast 2.0 to be of type float:
    b = pow(a, (float)2.0);

Figure 32. Code modification to handle CCN5219 exception
Exceptions caused by user-defined conversions

User-defined conversions must be unambiguous, or they are not called.

```c
//e.C
struct C {};
struct A {
    A();
    A(const C &);
    A(const A &);
};
struct B {
    operator A() const { A a; return a;};
    operator C() const { C c; return c;};
};
void f(A x) {};
int main(){
    B b;
    f((A)b); // The call matches two constructors for A instead of calling operator A()
    return 0;
}
```

Figure 33. Ambiguous user-defined conversions

Error messages: Error messages are listed below.
CCN5216: An expression of type B cannot be converted to A.
CCN5219: The call to "A::A" has no best match.
CCN6228: Argument number 1 is an lvalue of type "B".
CCN6202: No candidate is better than "A::A(const A&)".
CCN6231: The conversion from argument number 1 to "const A &" uses the user-defined conversion "B::operator A() const" followed by an lvalue-to-rvalue transformation.
CCN6202: No candidate is better than "A::A(const C &)".
CCN6231: The conversion from argument number 1 to "const C &" uses the user-defined conversion "B::operator C() const ".

Potential solutions: Possible solutions are listed below.
• Changing f((A)b) to the explicit call f(b.operator A())
• Removing the constructor A(const C &)
• Adding a constructor A(B)
• Removing either operator A() or operator C()

Note: The solution you choose depends on your access to classes A and B.

Issues caused by the use of incomplete types in exception-specifications

A type that is denoted in an exception-specification should not denote an incomplete type. Otherwise, the compiler will diagnose with a severe error where there is an incomplete class type, and an error message is produced. For example:
struct MyExcept;
void f1() throw (MyExcept);

The compiler is required to produce a diagnostic.

The requirement for a complete class means that templates might be instantiated. For example:
template <unsigned N>
struct A {
    __static_assert(N != 0, "Error");
};

void f2() throw (A<0>);

The template specialization A<0> is instantiated from the definition of the primary template, resulting in a static assertion error.

**Syntax errors with array new**

Prior to z/OS V1R2, C/C++ compilers treated the following two statements as semantically equivalent:

```c++
new (int *) [1];  // Syntactically incorrect statement
new int* [1];
```

The first statement is syntactically incorrect even in older versions of the C++ Standard. However, previous versions of C++ accepted it.

As of z/OS V1R2, the C/C++ compiler will produce a compilation error message that specifies the syntactically incorrect statement.
Part 6. Migration issues for C/C++ applications that use other IBM products

The following topics provide information about migration issues resulting from enhancements to the interoperability between XL C/C++ and the other products:

- Chapter 20, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that run CICS statements,” on page 133
- Chapter 21, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that use DB2 Universal Database,” on page 139
Chapter 20. Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that run CICS statements

This topic provides information about:

- “Migration of CICS statements from pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications”
- “Migration of CICS statements from earlier XL C/C++ applications” on page 135

Migration of CICS statements from pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications

When you are migrating applications or programs with CICS statements from pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications, be aware of changes and constraints in the following areas:

- “CICS statement translation options”
- “HEAP option used with the interface to CICS”
- “User-developed exit routines”
- “Multiple libraries under CICS”

CICS statement translation options

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler, there is an new option for translating CICS statements into C or C++ code: the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler integrated CICS translator. The standalone CICS translator remains a translation option. For information about when to use the new option, refer to Translating and compiling for reentrancy in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315.

HEAP option used with the interface to CICS

In C/370 V2, the location of heap storage under CICS was primarily determined by the residence mode (RMODE) of the program.

With Language Environment services, heap storage is determined only by the HEAP(,,ANYWHERE|BELOW) options. RMODE does not affect where the heap is allocated. If the location of heap storage is important, you might want to change the source code accordingly.

User-developed exit routines

With Language Environment services in a CICS environment, abnormal termination exit routine CEECDATX is automatically linked at installation time.

This change affects you if you have supplied, or need to supply, your own exit routine. The sample exit routine had been available in the sample library provided with AD/Cycle LE/370 V1R3. It automatically generates a system dump (with abend code 4039) whenever an abnormal termination occurs.

You can modify CEECDATX to suppress the dumps. CEECDATX is available in a z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ runtime library.

Multiple libraries under CICS

You cannot run two different sets of runtime services within one CICS region.
Both the C/370 V2 CICS interface (EDCCICS) and the Language Environment CICS interface could be present in a CICS system through CEDA/PPT definitions and inclusion of modules in the APF STEPLIB. If both interfaces are present, the Language Environment interface will be initialized by CICS when the region is initialized.

You should be aware of changes and constraints in the following areas:

- "CICS abend codes and messages"
- "CICS reason codes"
- "Standard stream support under CICS"
- "Changes in stderr output under CICS" on page 135
- "Transient data queue names under CICS" on page 135

**CICS abend codes and messages**

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler, when you use the CICS option to compile programs with embedded CICS statements, the compiler will issue messages whenever it detects a syntax error before a CICS statement is fully parsed. After a CICS statement is fully parsed, CICS will issue any required messages as described in *CICS Messages and Codes*. The compiler will prepend these CICS messages with product and line numbers and then merge them with the other compiler messages in a single message area.

Abend codes (for example, ACC2) that were used by C/370 V2 under CICS are not issued; the equivalent Language Environment abend code (for example, 4nnn) is issued instead.

**Default option for ABTERMENC changed to ABEND**

As of OS/390 V2R9, the default option for ABTERMENC is ABEND instead of RETCODE. If you are expecting the default behavior of ABTERMENC to be RETCODE, you must change the setting in CEECOPT. For details on changing CEECOPT, refer to z/OS Language Environment Customization, SA38-0685.

**CICS reason codes**

Reason codes that appeared in the CICS message console log have been changed. The current codes are documented in z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide.

**Standard stream support under CICS**

With Language Environment services, CICS records sent to the transient data queues associated with stdout and stderr with default settings take the format of the message shown in Figure 34 on page 135.
With Language Environment services, CICS records are sent in this format, whether they are directed to the transient data queues associated with stdout and stderr. You should be aware of this change if you are migrating to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler, because, previously, this message format had been used for messages directed to the data queue associated with stdout only.

**Changes in stderr output under CICS**

Output from stderr is sent to the CICS transient data queue, CESE, which is also used for Language Environment runtime error messages, dumps, and storage reports. If you previously used this file exclusively for C/370 stderr output, you should note that the output might be different than you expect.

**Transient data queue names under CICS**

C/370 transient data queue names are mapped to Language Environment transient data queue names:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C/370 name</th>
<th>Language Environment name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCSI</td>
<td>CESI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSO</td>
<td>CESO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSE</td>
<td>CESE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Migration of CICS statements from earlier XL C/C++ applications**

When you are migrating applications or programs with CICS statements from earlier C/C++ applications, be aware of the following possibilities:

- "CICS TS V4.1 with "Extended MVS Linkage Convention" on page 136"
- "Customized CEECCSD.COPY and CEECCSDX.COPY files and iconv() changes" on page 136
CICS TS V4.1 with "Extended MVS Linkage Convention"

The FLOAT(AFP) compiler option instructs the compiler to generate code that uses the full complement of 16 floating-point registers (FPRs). The four original floating-point registers are numbered FPR0, FPR2, FPR4, and FPR6; the additional floating-point (AFP) registers are numbered FPR 1, FPR 3, FPR 5, FPR 7 and FPRs 8 through 15. By convention, FPRs 1, 3, 5, and 7 are always volatile. This means that any called routine could change their values without saving and restoring the original values. However, FPRs 8 through 15 are considered non-volatile by the caller.

In z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ compiler (and later compilers), FLOAT(AFP) supports the VOLATILE | NOVOLATILE suboption. The default is NOVOLATILE; the compiler assumes that any called subroutines will preserve the values in registers FPRs 8 through 15. It is safe to use NOVOLATILE in most environments, including batch. However, CICS environments prior to CICS TS V4.1 use FPRs 7 through 15 to perform their own task switching. Therefore, you need to specify the FLOAT(AFP(VOLATILE)) option to instruct the compiler to treat FPRs 8 through 15 as volatile.

As of CICS TS V4.1, CICS TS fully supports MVS Linkage conventions. Therefore, if you are compiling floating point code to be run on CICS TS V4.1, you no longer need to use the FLOAT(AFP(VOLATILE)) option.

Customized CEECCSD.COPY and CEECCSDX.COPY files and iconv() changes

As of z/OS V1R9, load modules for iconv() converters have been renamed in the two CICS sample files CEECCSD.COPY and CEECCSDX.COPY. If your CEECCSD.COPY and CEECCSDX.COPY files have been customized, you need to rename the affected load module entries. Otherwise, the iconv_open() and iconv_close() functions cannot distinguish between a customer-created converter and a converter shipped with the Language Environment element.

Language Environment converters are:
- Direct converters (including GENXLT, C and Direct Unicode Converters).
- Indirect Binary converter tables (shipped in <hlq>.SCEEUTBL).
- Indirect Binary converter tables (shipped in the HFS).

Renaming direct converters

The Direct converters are shipped as load modules in <hlq>.SCEERUN for 31-bit base code, and in <hlq>.SCEERUN2 for XPLINK and 64-bit base code.

Direct converters for 31-bit base code: Prior to z/OS V1R9, direct converters for 31-bit base code are shipped as load modules in <hlq>.SCEERUN with a four character prefix of either CEUU or EDCU, with an alias defined for the unshipped prefix. For example, if a given converter's load module has a name of CEUUxxx, it will also have an alias of EDCUxxx.

Change the prefix for all 31-bit base direct converters to CEUL. An alias prefix will not be required. In other words:
- A direct converter that was named EDCUxxxx in <hlq>.SCEERUN with an alias of CEUUxxxx will be named CEULxxxx in <hlq>.SCEERUN without an alias.
- A direct converter that was named CEUUxxxx in <hlq>.SCEERUN with an alias of EDCUxxxx will be named CEULxxxx in <hlq>.SCEERUN without an alias.
Direct converters for XPLINK processing: Direct converters for XPLINK processing are shipped as load modules in hlq.SCEERUN2 with a four character prefix of CEHU. Change the load module prefix for all direct converters for XPLINK to CEHL. In other words, a direct converter that was named CEHUxxxx in hlq.SCEERUN2 will be named CEHLxxxx in hlq.SCEERUN2.

Direct converters for 64-bit base code: Direct converters for 64-bit base code are shipped as load modules in hlq.SCEERUN2 with a four character prefix of CEQU. Change the load module prefix for all 64-bit direct converters to CEQL. In other words, a direct converter that was named CEQUxxxx in hlq.SCEERUN2 will be named CEQLxxxx in hlq.SCEERUN2.

Renaming indirect binary converter tables
Prior to z/OS V1R9, the indirect binary converter tables (ucmap binaries) were shipped in hlq.SCEEUTBL with a prefix of EDCU or CEUU, with aliases CEHU for XPLINK and CEQU for 64-bit programs. Change the prefix name for the ucmap binary converter tables in hlq.SCEEUTBL to CEUL, with alias name prefixes of CEHL for XPLINK and CEQL for 64-bit base code. In other words, an indirect binary converter table that was named EDCUxxxx in hlq.SCEEUTBL will be named CEULxxxx, with alias names of CEHLxxxx and CEQLxxxx.

Renaming HFS indirect binary converter tables
As of z/OS V1R9, the indirect binary converter tables (ucmap binaries) shipped in the HFS directory /usr/lib/nls/locale/uconvTable are named with a suffix of .libcnvtbl. Add the suffix .libcnvtbl to the names of all ucmap binary converter tables in the HFS directory /usr/lib/nls/locale/uconvTable. In other words, an indirect binary converter table currently named IBM-xxxxx will be renamed to IBM-xxxxx.libcnvtbl.
Chapter 21. Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that use DB2 Universal Database

When you are migrating C/C++ applications that use IBM DB2 Universal Database™ services, be aware of the removal of the Database Access Class Library utility.

In addition, beware of the following information:

- "Namespace violations and SQL coprocessor-based compilations"
- "Potential need to specify DBRMLIB with the SQL option" on page 141

Related information: See the following related information.

- For more information about the IBM XL C/C++ DB2 coprocessor, refer to "Using the XL C/C++ DB2 coprocessor" in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.
- For detailed information about using these macros with the SQL option, refer to SQL | NOSQL in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.
- For DB2-supplied documentation, see http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/db2luw/v8/

Namespace violations and SQL coprocessor-based compilations

As of z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ compiler, when you use the SQL option for SQL coprocessor-based compilations, you can modify your source code to handle an error condition that would result from using an identifier that has the same name as one of the new predefined but unprotected macros added in this release. The names of unprotected macros are in the preprocessing namespace.

Note: Typically, C/C++ compilers treat predefined, unprotected macros as if the source code had been preprocessed with a #define directive (such as #define SQL_VARBINARY_INIT(s) {sizeof(s)-1, s}).

The XL C/C++ compiler recognizes the following macros as predefined but unprotected:

- SQL_VARBINARY_INIT
- SQL_BLOB_INIT
- SQL_CLOB_INIT
- SQL_DBCLOB_INIT

For example, if you use the z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler to compile the source code shown in Figure 35 with the SQL option, a message will inform you that the macro is already defined.

Note: If you use a pre-z/OS V1R10 compiler, you will get undetermined results.

--- test.c ---
#define SQL_VARBINARY_INIT 1
--- end test.c ---

Figure 35. Sample source code

To avoid the error condition you can:
- Perform a macro definition check and handle the error condition, as shown in Figure 36.
- Explicitly undefine the macro, as shown in Figure 38.

**Example: Performing a macro definition check**

If you run a macro definition check on the SQL..._INIT identifier, you can specify a preprocessing path that is based on the return code generated by the check.

For example:
- Compiling the code in Figure 36 with the SQL option, and then running it, would generate a return code of "55" if the compiler is z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ or later, and "66" if a previous version of the compiler is used.
- Compiling the code in Figure 37 with the SQL option, and then running it, would generate a return code of "55".

```c
--- test.c ---
#ifdef SQL_VARBINARY_INIT
    int a = 55;
#else
    int a = 66;
#endif

int main(void) {
    return a;
}
--- end test.c ---

Figure 36. Portable macro definition check

EXEC SQL INCLUDE SQLCA;

EXEC SQL BEGIN DECLARE SECTION;
#ifdef SQL_VARBINARY_INIT
    SQL TYPE IS VARBINARY(100) myvar = SQL_VARBINARY_INIT("abc");
#else
    SQL TYPE IS VARBINARY(100) myvar = {sizeof("abc")-1, "abc"};
#endif
EXEC SQL END DECLARE SECTION;
return 55;
}

Figure 37. Macro definition check and compiler invocation

**Example: Explicitly undefining and redefining a macro**

The code in Figure 38 will always be compiled successfully with or without the SQL option because it is completely valid for users to undefine and redefine the various SQL..._INIT macros.

```c
--- test.c ---
#undef SQL_VARBINARY_INIT
#define SQL_VARBINARY_INIT 1
--- end test.c ---

Figure 38. Explicitly undefining a macro
Potential need to specify DBRMLIB with the SQL option

As of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ compiler, it is not necessary to specify the DBRMLIB option with the SQL option. For information about using these options, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

When your source code has embedded SQL statements, you need to use DBRMLIB with SQL only when the specified APARs have been applied to z/OS V1R8 XL C with APAR PK38679.

For more information about using SQL statements, refer to DB2 Application Programming and SQL Guide. Useful topics include:
• “Processing SQL statements by using the DB2 coprocessor”
• “Preparing an external SQL procedure by using JCL” (lists the external SQL procedure samples shipped with DB2).

Note: The PHASEID compiler option shows the latest PTF that has been applied to the compiler. For detailed information, refer to PHASEID compiler option in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.
Part 7. Appendixes
Appendix. Accessibility

Accessible publications for this product are offered through IBM Knowledge Center (http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SSLTBW/welcome).

If you experience difficulty with the accessibility of any z/OS information, send a detailed message to the “Contact us” web page for z/OS (http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/webqs.html) or use the following mailing address.

IBM Corporation
Attention: MHVRCFS Reader Comments
Department H6MA, Building 707
2455 South Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400
United States

Accessibility features

Accessibility features help users who have physical disabilities such as restricted mobility or limited vision use software products successfully. The accessibility features in z/OS can help users do the following tasks:
• Run assistive technology such as screen readers and screen magnifier software.
• Operate specific or equivalent features by using the keyboard.
• Customize display attributes such as color, contrast, and font size.

Consult assistive technologies

Assistive technology products such as screen readers function with the user interfaces found in z/OS. Consult the product information for the specific assistive technology product that is used to access z/OS interfaces.

Keyboard navigation of the user interface

You can access z/OS user interfaces with TSO/E or ISPF. The following information describes how to use TSO/E and ISPF, including the use of keyboard shortcuts and function keys (PF keys). Each guide includes the default settings for the PF keys.
• z/OS TSO/E Primer
• z/OS TSO/E User’s Guide
• z/OS ISPF User’s Guide Vol I

Dotted decimal syntax diagrams

Syntax diagrams are provided in dotted decimal format for users who access IBM Knowledge Center with a screen reader. In dotted decimal format, each syntax element is written on a separate line. If two or more syntax elements are always present together (or always absent together), they can appear on the same line because they are considered a single compound syntax element.

Each line starts with a dotted decimal number; for example, 3 or 3.1 or 3.1.1. To hear these numbers correctly, make sure that the screen reader is set to read out
punctuation. All the syntax elements that have the same dotted decimal number (for example, all the syntax elements that have the number 3.1) are mutually exclusive alternatives. If you hear the lines 3.1 USERID and 3.1 SYSTEMID, your syntax can include either USERID or SYSTEMID, but not both.

The dotted decimal numbering level denotes the level of nesting. For example, if a syntax element with dotted decimal number 3 is followed by a series of syntax elements with dotted decimal number 3.1, all the syntax elements numbered 3.1 are subordinate to the syntax element numbered 3.

Certain words and symbols are used next to the dotted decimal numbers to add information about the syntax elements. Occasionally, these words and symbols might occur at the beginning of the element itself. For ease of identification, if the word or symbol is a part of the syntax element, it is preceded by the backslash (\) character. The * symbol is placed next to a dotted decimal number to indicate that the syntax element repeats. For example, syntax element *FILE with dotted decimal number 3 is given the format 3 * FILE. Format 3* FILE indicates that syntax element FILE repeats. Format 3* \* FILE indicates that syntax element * FILE repeats.

Characters such as commas, which are used to separate a string of syntax elements, are shown in the syntax just before the items they separate. These characters can appear on the same line as each item, or on a separate line with the same dotted decimal number as the relevant items. The line can also show another symbol to provide information about the syntax elements. For example, the lines 5.1*, 5.1 LASTRUN, and 5.1 DELETE mean that if you use more than one of the LASTRUN and DELETE syntax elements, the elements must be separated by a comma. If no separator is given, assume that you use a blank to separate each syntax element.

If a syntax element is preceded by the % symbol, it indicates a reference that is defined elsewhere. The string that follows the % symbol is the name of a syntax fragment rather than a literal. For example, the line 2.1 %OP1 means that you must refer to separate syntax fragment OP1.

The following symbols are used next to the dotted decimal numbers.

? indicates an optional syntax element
The question mark (?) symbol indicates an optional syntax element. A dotted decimal number followed by the question mark symbol (?) indicates that all the syntax elements with a corresponding dotted decimal number, and any subordinate syntax elements, are optional. If there is only one syntax element with a dotted decimal number, the ? symbol is displayed on the same line as the syntax element, (for example 5? NOTIFY). If there is more than one syntax element with a dotted decimal number, the ? symbol is displayed on a line by itself, followed by the syntax elements that are optional. For example, if you hear the lines 5 ?, 5 NOTIFY, and 5 UPDATE, you know that the syntax elements NOTIFY and UPDATE are optional. That is, you can choose one or none of them. The ? symbol is equivalent to a bypass line in a railroad diagram.

! indicates a default syntax element
The exclamation mark (!) symbol indicates a default syntax element. A dotted decimal number followed by the ! symbol and a syntax element indicate that the syntax element is the default option for all syntax elements that share the same dotted decimal number. Only one of the syntax elements that share the dotted decimal number can specify the ! symbol. For example, if you hear the lines 2? FILE, 2.1! (KEEP), and 2.1 (DELETE), you know that (KEEP) is the
default option for the FILE keyword. In the example, if you include the FILE keyword, but do not specify an option, the default option KEEP is applied. A default option also applies to the next higher dotted decimal number. In this example, if the FILE keyword is omitted, the default FILE(KEEP) is used. However, if you hear the lines 2? FILE, 2.1, 2.1.1! (KEEP), and 2.1.1 (DELETE), the default option KEEP applies only to the next higher dotted decimal number, 2.1 (which does not have an associated keyword), and does not apply to 2? FILE. Nothing is used if the keyword FILE is omitted.

* indicates an optional syntax element that is repeatable  
The asterisk or glyph (*) symbol indicates a syntax element that can be repeated zero or more times. A dotted decimal number followed by the * symbol indicates that this syntax element can be used zero or more times; that is, it is optional and can be repeated. For example, if you hear the line 5.1* data area, you know that you can include one data area, more than one data area, or no data area. If you hear the lines 3* , 3 HOST, 3 STATE, you know that you can include HOST, STATE, both together, or nothing.

Notes:
1. If a dotted decimal number has an asterisk (*) next to it and there is only one item with that dotted decimal number, you can repeat that same item more than once.
2. If a dotted decimal number has an asterisk next to it and several items have that dotted decimal number, you can use more than one item from the list, but you cannot use the items more than once each. In the previous example, you can write HOST STATE, but you cannot write HOST HOST.
3. The * symbol is equivalent to a loopback line in a railroad syntax diagram.

+ indicates a syntax element that must be included  
The plus (+) symbol indicates a syntax element that must be included at least once. A dotted decimal number followed by the + symbol indicates that the syntax element must be included one or more times. That is, it must be included at least once and can be repeated. For example, if you hear the line 6.1+ data area, you must include at least one data area. If you hear the lines 2+, 2 HOST, and 2 STATE, you know that you must include HOST, STATE, or both. Similar to the * symbol, the + symbol can repeat a particular item if it is the only item with that dotted decimal number. The + symbol, like the * symbol, is equivalent to a loopback line in a railroad syntax diagram.
Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A. or elsewhere.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A

For license inquiries regarding double-byte character set (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property Licensing
Legal and Intellectual Property Law
IBM Japan, Ltd.
19-21, Nihonbashi-Hakozakicho, Chuo-ku
Tokyo 103-8510, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.
IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

Site Counsel
IBM Corporation
2455 South Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400
USA

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this information and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information might contain sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

Policy for unsupported hardware

Various z/OS elements, such as DFSMS, HCD, JES2, JES3, and MVS, contain code that supports specific hardware servers or devices. In some cases, this device-related element support remains in the product even after the hardware devices pass their announced End of Service date. z/OS may continue to service element code; however, it will not provide service related to unsupported hardware devices. Software problems related to these devices will not be accepted
for service, and current service activity will cease if a problem is determined to be associated with out-of-support devices. In such cases, fixes will not be issued.

Minimum supported hardware

The minimum supported hardware for z/OS releases identified in z/OS announcements can subsequently change when service for particular servers or devices is withdrawn. Likewise, the levels of other software products supported on a particular release of z/OS are subject to the service support lifecycle of those products. Therefore, z/OS and its product publications (for example, panels, samples, messages, and product documentation) can include references to hardware and software that is no longer supported.

- For information about software support lifecycle, see: IBM Lifecycle Support for z/OS (http://www.ibm.com/software/support/systemsz/lifecycle/)
- For information about currently-supported IBM hardware, contact your IBM representative.

Programming interface information

This publication documents intended Programming Interfaces that allow the customer to write z/OS XL C/C++ programs.

Standards

The following standards are supported in combination with the Language Environment element:


The following standards are supported in combination with the Language Environment and z/OS UNIX System Services elements:

The core features of IEEE 754-1985 (R1990) IEEE Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic (ANSI), copyright 1985 by the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc.

- X/Open CAE Specification, System Interfaces and Headers, Issue 4 Version 2, copyright 1994 by The Open Group
- X/Open CAE Specification, Networking Services, Issue 4, copyright 1994 by The Open Group

**Trademarks**

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at "Copyright and trademark information" at [www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml](http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml).

Adobe, Acrobat, PostScript and all Adobe-based trademarks are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Linux is a trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Other company, product, or service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.
Bibliography

This bibliography lists the publications for IBM products that are related to z/OS XL C/C++. It includes publications covering the application programming task. The bibliography is not a comprehensive list of the publications for these products, however, it should be adequate for most z/OS XL C/C++ users. Refer to z/OS Information Roadmap, SA23-2299, for a complete list of publications belonging to the z/OS product.

**z/OS**
- z/OS Introduction and Release Guide, GA32-0887
- z/OS Planning for Installation, GA32-0890
- z/OS Summary of Message and Interface Changes, SA23-2300
- z/OS Information Roadmap, SA23-2299
- z/OS Licensed Program Specifications, GA32-0888
- z/OS Migration, GA32-0889
- z/OS Program Directory, GI11-9848

**z/OS XL C/C++**
- z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315
- z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307
- z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308
- z/OS XL C/C++ Messages, GC14-7305
- z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314
- z/OS C Curses, SA38-0690
- z/OS XL C/C++ Compiler and Runtime Migration Guide for the Application Programmer, GC14-7306
- Standard C++ Library Reference, SC14-7309

**z/OS Metal C Runtime Library**
- z/OS Metal C Programming Guide and Reference, SC14-7313

**z/OS Runtime Library Extensions**
- z/OS Common Debug Architecture Library Reference, SC14-7311
- DWARF/ELF Extensions Library Reference, SC14-7312

**Debug Tool**

**z/OS Language Environment**
- z/OS Language Environment Concepts Guide, SA38-0687
- z/OS Language Environment Customization, SA38-0685
- z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide, GA32-0908
- z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide, SA38-0682
- z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference, SA38-0683
• z/OS Language Environment Runtime Application Migration Guide, GA32-0912
• z/OS Language Environment Writing Interlanguage Communication Applications, SA38-0684
• z/OS Language Environment Runtime Messages, SA38-0686

**Assembler**
• HLASM Language Reference, SC26-4940
• HLASM Programmer’s Guide, SC26-4941

**COBOL**

**PL/I**

**VS FORTRAN**
• VS FORTRAN documentation, which is available at [http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/fortran/vsfortran/library.html](http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/fortran/vsfortran/library.html)

**CICS Transaction Server for z/OS**

**DB2**
• DB2 for z/OS documentation, which is available at [http://www.ibm.com/software/data/db2/zos/library.html](http://www.ibm.com/software/data/db2/zos/library.html)

**IMS/ESA®**
• IMS documentation, which is available at [http://www.ibm.com/software/data/ims/library.html](http://www.ibm.com/software/data/ims/library.html)

**MVS**
• z/OS MVS Program Management: User’s Guide and Reference, SA23-1393
• z/OS MVS Program Management: Advanced Facilities, SA23-1392

**QMF**
• QMF documentation, which is available at [http://www.ibm.com/software/data/qmf/library.html](http://www.ibm.com/software/data/qmf/library.html)

**DFSMS**
• z/OS DFSMS Introduction, SC23-6851
• z/OS DFSMS Managing Catalogs, SC23-6853
• z/OS DFSMS Using Data Sets, SC23-6855
• z/OS DFSMS Macro Instructions for Data Sets, SC23-6852
• z/OS DFSMS Access Method Services Commands, SC23-6846
Index

Special characters
__cplusplus standard macro determining ISO standard level supported by compiler 115
__IBMCPP_EXTENDED_FRIEND macro as of z/OS V1R11 124
__librel() function 31 using to determine library release 31
_64 suffix for compiler invocations as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 95
CEED_RUNOPTS environment variable as of z/OS V1R10 105
_DEBUG_FORMAT environment variable 74, 96
_DEBUG_FORMAT environment variable 74, 96 with LP64 69
_EDC_PTHREAD_YIELD environment variable 107
_EDC_PUTENV_COPY environment variable 82
POSIX compliance 73 retaining OS/390 behavior 45, 73 retaining pre- z/OS V1R5 C/C++ behavior 107
_ICONV_MODE environment variable as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ user-defined conversion tables 98
_ICONV_MODE environment variable as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ potential need to include 81
_LONG_LONG macro as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 67
_OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6 macro as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 82, 100
__VERSION environment variable as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 102
__TZ environment variable 47
_x suffix for compiler invocations as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 95
_XOPEN_SOURCE_EXTENDED macro as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 100
@CTEST objects relinking C/370 modules 34 @euro locale as of z/OS V1R6 108
@preeuro locale as of z/OS V1R6 108
@qpluscmt command option as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ when to override 97
#pragma comment and Unicode character translation as of z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ 63
#pragma enum as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 64
#pragma leaves as of z/OS/390 V2R9 69
#pragma map as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 34
#pragma pack(2) as of z/OS V1R2 XL C++ unexpected C++ output 84
#pragma pack(2) as of z/OS V1R6 C++ alignment incompatibilities when binding C and C++ modules 102
#pragma reachable as of z/OS/390 V2R9 69
#pragma runopts pre-Os/390 source code 19
#pragma unroll() as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 83
#pragma variable as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ reentrancy 68 as of OS/390 V2R9 reentrancy 68 as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ binding OS/390 modules 71

Numerics
32-bit processing as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ default object model 102
64-bit processing as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ default object model 102 as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ GONUMBER compiler option 93
64-bit virtual memory as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ IPA(LINK) 65 IPA(LINK) and ulimit command 99 setting MEMLIMIT value 65

A
ABEND, compiler as of OS/390 V2R9 default option (CICS) 134 as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ Language Environment codes, under CICS 134 as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ insufficient storage 65 MEMLIMIT system parameter and IMEMLIMIT variable 65, 99 abnormal terminations as of OS/390 V2R9 Language Environment enclaves 44 as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ insufficient storage 65 changes from C/370 V2 48 running pre-Os/390 programs 44 access-checking as of z/OS V1R2 classes (C++ only) 126 accessibility 145 contact IBM 145 features 145 accuracy improvements as of z/OS V1R9 IEEE754 math functions 109 addressing incompatibilities pre-Os/390 20 AFP registers as of z/OS V1R9 CICS processing 136 alignment incompatibilities as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ between object models 102 as of z/OS V1R6 C++ binding C and C++ aggregates, both with #pragma pack(2) 102 ambiguous overloads as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ avoiding 127 AMODE 64 applications as of z/OS V1R10 105 ANSI-aliasing rule as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ pointer casting 64 ANSI/ISO standard compliance freopen() library function 51 APAR PN74931 ILC and pre-Os/390 modules 35 pre-Os/390 modules compatibility, achieving 35 Application Support Class Library from C/C++ for MVS/ESA earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 79 OS/390 source code 59 pre-Os/390 source code 19 ARCHITECTURE compiler option as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62 as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ and overflow processing 63 as of z/OS V2R1 C/C++ default 63 ARGPARSE compiler option as of z/OS V1R13 XL C/C++ 63 array new as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ avoiding syntax errors 129 pre-Os/390 source code with user-defined global new operator 20 arrays as of V1R9 XL C/C++ index definitions 89 ASA files closing 51 closing and reopening 55 under CICS 134 writing to 51
assembler interlanguage calls 35
assembly listings
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
pre-OS/390 modules 35
width of mnemonic 90
assembly source
System Programming C 22
assistance technologies 145
atexit
changes from C/370 V2 48

batch processing
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
alternative 30
SYSLIB concatenation 30
as of z/OS V1R5
abnormal termination exit routine 42
CEEBDATX 42
CEECDATX 42
as of z/OS V1R6 108
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
and name mangling 98
pre-OS/390 modules
abnormal termination exit routines 33
CEECDATX 33
CEECDATX 33
messages 43
MSGFILE runtime option 43
bibliography 153
binary compatibility
IPA object modules 66
binder errors
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
namespace pollution 33, 101
binder, invoking
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
and name mangling 71
BPARM proc variable
and binder features 102
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 102
BSD
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
<net/if.h> header file 100
socket definitions 100

C
runtime library functions
as of OS/390 V2R9
pragma requirements 69
C++ class names
as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 34
C++ exception handling
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 122
C++ Standard compliance
1998 support 69
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 80
C++ utility
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
-g flag translation 29
C++11
as of z/OS V1R11
WARN0X compiler option 126
C++11 compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 122
c89 utility 95
-g flag option 103
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 96, 103
-g flag option 74
-g flag translation 29
binding OS/390 modules 74
debug format 61
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 71, 102
debug format
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 96
feature specification
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 102
C99 support
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++
standard macros 83
TARGET compiler option 83
as of z/OS V1R9
IEEE754 math functions 109
runtime libraries 109
hexadecimal floating point notation 110
numeric conversion functions 111
catalogued procedures
and binder features 102
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 102
IMELIM variable 65
IPA Link 65
CBCI procedure
as of x/OS V1R5 C++
compiling OS/390 applications 70
pre-/z/OS V1R5 programs 99
CBCXI procedure
as of x/OS V1R8 C++
compiling OS/390 applications 70
pre-/z/OS V1R5 programs 99
CC command
syntax, supporting old, new, or both 70
CC EXEC
as of V1R2
invocation syntax changes 33
CC EXEC statement
customization of 70
CCN6193 exception
as of z/OS V1R2
avoiding 127
CCN5193 exception
as of z/OS V1R9
avoiding 127
avoiding 126
CEECDATX procedure
as of z/OS V1R5 42
pre-/OS/390 modules 33
CEEINT High-Level Language exit routine
with setenv() function call 73, 106
CEEINT High-Level Language exit routines
with setenv() function call 41
CEEBLIIA library module 46
environment initialization 47
CEEBXITA library module
rules of precedence 33
CEECDATX procedure 133
pre-/OS/390 modules 33
CEECDATX procedure
under CICS
as of OS/390 V2R9 134
CEECDATX procedure
as of OS/390 V2R9
abnormal terminations of enclaves 44
CEEPOPT procedure
as of OS/390 V1R13 XL C/C++ 91
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
C support 64
CHECKOUT(CAST) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 64
CICS
abend codes and messages 134
API 135
heap residence 133
reason codes 134
standard stream support 134
stderr 135
transient data queue names 135
using HEAP option 133
CICS processing
as of z/OS V1R9
AFP registers 136
FLOAT(AFP) compiler option 136
iconv() changes and
CEECSD.COPY and
CEECSDX.COPY files 136
Load Module Analyzer (LMA) 136
CICS statement translation options
as of z/OS V1R7 133
class definitions
as of z/OS V1R2
avoiding exceptions 127
CCN5193 exception 127
type definitions 127
as of z/OS V1R9
CCN5413 exception 126
class access checking 126
class libraries
changes between z/OS V1R5 C/C++
and z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++
no longer supported 79
class library incompatibilities
earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 79
IO Stream Class
earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 79
load module 75
OS/390 source code 59
pre-/OS/390 source code 19
source code 75
OS/390 source code 59
pre-/OS/390 source code 19
CLBPRFX variable
as of x/OS V1R5 C++
compiling OS/390 applications 70
pre-/z/OS V1R5 programs 99
CLISTS
changes affecting pre-/OS/390
programs 43
CMDOPTS compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 91
COBOL interlanguage calls
pre-OS/390 modules 35, 36
code points
no longer supported
pre-OS/390 source code 23
Collection Class Library from C/C++ for
MVS/ESA
earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 79
OS/390 source code 59
pre-OS/390 source code 19
command-line parameters
Language Environment error
handling 42
passing to a program 42
comments, using
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
when to override –qcpluscmt 97
Communications Server information
handling
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 81
COMPAT binder option
and c89 utility 102
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 102
COMPAT compiler option
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 96
compat object model
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 96
compiler options
bind-time
from pre-OS/390 to z/OS
V1R9 31
OS/390 71
C/370 Common Library
as of z/OS V1R9 46
I/O operations
from pre-OS/390 51
initialization sequence
interception 46
input and output
from pre-OS/390 51
 IPA release-to-release binary
compatibility 66
run-time
OS/390 applications 73
pre-OS/390 applications 45
source code
earlier z/OS C/C++ programs 79
OS/390 programs 59
pre-OS/390 compiler to z/OS
V1R9 XL C/C++ 19
compatibility, achieving
pre-OS/390 modules
APAR PN74931 35
upward and downward 35
with earlier and later releases 35
with earlier and later releases
compatibility, achieving 35
compiler-time issues
from pre-OS/390 25
compiler invocations
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 95
c89 61, 96
compiler messages, listings, and return
codes
ongoing changes and
dependencies 25, 61, 87
compiler options
LP64 95
TARGET
as of z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++ 95
XPLINK 95
compiler options
ARCHITECTURE
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
as of z/OS V2R1 C/C++ 63
CHECKOUT
C support as of z/OS V1R6
C/C++ 64
CHECKOUT(CAST)
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 64
COMPAT
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 96
DBRMLIB
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 141
z/OS V1R5 XL C — z/OS V1R8
XL C 141
DECK 25
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 62
DIGRAPH
default as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 64
ENUM
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 64
ENUMSIZE
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 26, 64
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 26
ENUMSIZE(SMALL)
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 92
FLAG '93
GENPCH
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
GONUMBER
with LP64 93
HALT 26
HALTONMSG
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 64
HWOPTS
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 62
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 26
ILP32
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 98
batch processing and name
mangling under ILP32 98
INFO
C support as of z/OS V1R6
27, 64
C support as of z/OS V1R6
C/C++ 64
INLINE
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 27, 64
IPA 66
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 29, 70, 98
as of z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ 93
LANGVL
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 93, 94
compiler options (continued)
LANGVL(ANSI) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 25, 27, 62,
66, 90, 93
LANGVL(COMPAT) 26
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
LANGVL(EXTENDED) compiler
option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 27, 66, 94
LANGVL(EXTERNTEMPLATE)
compiler option
as of z/OS V1R1 XL C 125
LANGVL(SAA) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 25, 27, 62,
66, 90, 93
LANGVL(SAA2) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 25, 27, 62,
66, 90, 93
LOCATE
as of z/OS V1R9 67
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 94
LSEARCH 28, 62
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
NORENT
as of OS/390 V2R9 68
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 71
OE
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
OMVS 26
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 62
OPTIMIZE 28
as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++ 68
ROCONST
default as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 68
ROSTRING
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 68
SEARCH 28
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
SOM
as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ 62
no longer supported 62
SQL
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 141
SRCMSG 26
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
STATICINLINE
default as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 68
SYSLIB 26
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 62
SYSPATH 26
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 62
TARGET
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 96
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 69
TEST
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 29, 69
TUNE
as of z/OS V2R1 C/C++ 69
USEPCH
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
USERLIB 26
### Compiler Options (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USERPATH</td>
<td>Alternative</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENUMSIZE</td>
<td>Compiler option</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 26, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENUMSIZE(SMALL)</td>
<td>Compiler option</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Debug Format (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Utility</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>c89</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debug Tool</td>
<td>Relinking C/370 modules 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dump</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 141</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Data Conversions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data types</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 25, 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data set names</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 25, 66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Database Access Class Library

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bind</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 25, 66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EDCTXSTRX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nothing</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R6 108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EDCXXV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EEC</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R6 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENUMSIZE</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 26, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENUMSIZE(SMALL)</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ENUMSIZE Compiler Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ENUMSIZE(SMALL) Compiler Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Environment Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_DEBUG_FORMAT</td>
<td>29, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_EDC_COMPAT</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_POSIX_C_SOURCE</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_POSIX_VERSION</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_POSIX2_SOURCE</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_POSIX2_VERSION</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Error Messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unable to open DBRM file</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>escape sequence encoding</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R11 88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EDCXSTRX and Dynamic C Library Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nothing</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R6 108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Expectation Handling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Euro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R6 108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIGINT</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGTERM</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGUSR1</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGUSR2</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Errors, Migration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Macro redefinitions</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Euro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R6 108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Expected Conversion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EFCICLIC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EFCICLIC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Date/Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
exceptions
   as of z/OS V1R2
      avoiding exceptions 127
   CCN5193 exception 127
type definitions 127
EXEC statements
   CC 33
   CC command 70
changes affecting pre-OS/390 programs 43
customization of 70
existing applications, migrating to z/OS XL C
   From C/370 V2 17
external references
   as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 34
external variable names
   as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 34

F
feature test macros
   and system header files
      as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 81
feature testing
   as of z/OS V1R11 XL C++ 100
   as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 82, 100
   as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 100
fetched main programs
   pre-OS/390 source code 21
fflush() function 53
fgetpos() function 53
fixes
   pre-OS/390 modules
      APAR PN74931 35
   z/OS V1R5 XL C — z/OS V1R8 XL C
      DBRMLIB option 139
FLAG compiler option
   as of z/OS V1R13 XL C/C++ 93
flags
   differences between UNIX System Laboratories and Standard C++ I/O
      Stream libraries 75
fldata() function
   changes in return values 55
FLOAT(AFP) compiler option
   CICS processing
      as of z/OS V1R9 136
floating-point support
   runtime libraries 110
for loops
   as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
      unrolling 83
   scoping
      as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 120
format control flags
   differences between UNIX System Laboratories and Standard C++ I/O
      Stream libraries 75
Fortran interlanguage calls
   as of Language Environment V1R5 35
freopen() library function
   ANSI/ISO standard 51
friend declaration
   as of z/OS V1R11
      extendedfriend 124
friend declarations in class member lists
   and Standard C++ compliance
      as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 121
friend declarations, visibility of
   as of z/OS V1R2 C++
      effect on friend declarations 121
fseek() function
   pre-OS/390 source code 20
G
GENASM compiler option
   as of z/OS V1R13 XL C/C++ 93
GENPCH compiler option
   as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
getnameinfo() function
   as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
      scope information 81
global new operator, user-defined
   pre-OS/390 source code
      example 20
GONUMBER compiler option
   as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
      with LP64 93
H
HALT compiler option 26
HALTONMSG compiler option
   as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 64
header files
   and feature test macros
      as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 81
   as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++
      _OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6
      macro 82
   exposing new definitions 82
   Language Environment 82, 100
   as of z/OS V1R9
time.h 107
   as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 81
      _Ieee754.h 81
      IEEE 754 interface declarations 81
      Language Environment 100
DSECT
   migration from pre-OS/390 21
HEAP runtime option
   default size 44
   parameters 44
   with CICS 133
HEAPPOOLS runtime option
   as of z/OS V1R10 105
   hexadecimal floating point notation
      C99 support 110
HFS files, support of 70
HWPOPTS compiler option
   as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 26
   alternative 62
IBM Open Class Library
   -OS/390 source code 59
   earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 79
   pre-OS/390 source code 19
   removal of runtime support 75
   IBMBLIIA library module 46
   environment initialization 47
   IBMXITA library module
      rules of precedence 33
   iconv() changes and CICS processing
      as of z/OS V1R9 136
   IEEE 754 interface declarations
      as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
      namespace pollution 81
   IEEE754 math functions
      as of z/OS V1R9
      version specification 109
   IEFUSI exit routine
      as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
      MEMLIMIT value 99
      MEMLIMIT value 65
   IEW2456E error condition
      binding earlier z/OS C/C++ programs
      handling 101
   binding pre-OS/390 programs
      handling 33
   ILP32 compiler option
      as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
      batch processing and name mangling 98
   IMEMLIM variable
      as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
      cataloged procedures 99
      MEMLIMIT system parameter 99
      to override the MEMLIMIT default 65
   implicit integer types
      as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 120
   include files, finding 26
   incompatibilities
      between Open Class and Standard C++ libraries 75
INFO compiler option
   as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
      C support 64
      C support as of z/OS V1R6 27
      default as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 27
   initialization compatibility issues
      46 C/370 Common Library
      as of z/OS V1R9 46
   initialization schemes
      CEESTART and IBMBLIIA modules 46
   INLINE compiler option
      as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 27
      defaults 64
      inlining threshold
      as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 64
   input and output
      as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
      impact of DFP size modifiers 82
      impact of DFP size modifiers on fprintf/fscanf results 106
      source code modifications to fprintf and fscanf function arguments 82
LANGVL(EXTENDED) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C
LANGVL(EXTENSIONAL) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R12 82
LANGVL(VARIADICTEMPLATES) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++
header files
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++
netinet/in.h 82
Language Environment runtime libraries
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++
header files 100
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
header files 100
pre-OS/390 modules
packaging 36
Language Environment services
as of OS/390 V2R9
abnormal enclave terminations 44
abnormal terminations 44
enclaves 44
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
arguments that contain a slash
data set names 43
default heap allocations 44
error messages 41, 42
error parameter passing 42
HEAP parameter specification 44
passing runtime options 43
return codes 41
STACK defaults 45
TRAP restrictions 44
as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++
abnormal terminations 42
batch jobs 42
customizing procedures 99
data set names 42
modifying JCL 99
specifying message language 42
as of z/OS V1R6
customization 108
LOCALDEF utilities 108
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
abend codes and messages with
CICS 134
dumps 134
as of z/OS V1R9
default daylight saving time 107
default daylight saving time,
retaining previous 108
C/370 CICS modules
initialization compatibility
issues 46
realloc() 49
unexpected SIGFPE exceptions 48
CICS modules
writing to pre-OS/390 files 51
customization issues
OS/390 migrations 74
equivalents for C/370 V2 runtime
options 43
iconv() changes and CICS processing
as of z/OS V1R9 136
initialization 46
interlanguage calls (ILC) 35
Language Environment services
(continued)
OS/390 migration issues
customization 74
output handling under CICS 135
pre-OS/390 CICS modules
coeexistence considerations 48
decimal overflow exceptions 48
exception handling 48
initialization schemes 46
initializing 47
input and output compatibility
issues 51
pre-OS/390 CICS programs
abnormal terminations 133
dumps 133
heap residence 133
pre-OS/390 modules
APAR PN74931 35
converting modules to use
Language Environment
services 38
directing error messages 43
pre-OS/390 programs
retaining runtime behavior 41
runtime messages 41
STACK parameters 45
record handling under CICS 134
transient data queue names under
CICS 135
language for compiler messages,
specifying 61
language libraries
pre-OS/390 modules 36
LANGUAGE runtime option
Language Environment
equivalent 43
LANGUAGE with #pragma runopts
pre-OS/390 source code 19
LC_MONETARY information
as of z/OS V1R6 108
library file searches
based on name and type
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 30
library functions
cesl() 34
cctime() 47
cftime() 53
gftime() 53
ftime() 53
librel 31
localtime() 47
mktime() 47
pthreads() 35
pthread_mutex() as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 80
pthread_mutex() function
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 80
putenv() 49
as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++ 82, 107
realloc() 49
migration from pre-OS/390 49
pre-OS/390 source code
modification 49
sched_yield() 49
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 80
ungetc() 53
library release
determining 31
link step
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
IPA(LINK) defaults 65
IPA binary compatibility 66
linkage editor control statements
pre-OS/390 modules
calls to COBOL routines 36
linkage issues
as of V1R10 88
as of V1R9 with PTF UK31348 88
listings
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
binding OS/390 modules 74
formats 74
IPA binary compatibility 66
binding OS/390 modules 103
format changes 25, 61, 87
Load Module Analyzer (LMA)
CICS processing
as of z/OS V1R6 108
load modules
converting pre-OS/390 programs 38
LOCALDEF utilities
as of z/OS V1R6 108
LOCALE compiler option
and macro redefinitions
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 94
locale name
as of z/OS V1R9
__LOCALE__ macro 67
LOCALE compiler option 67
locallime() 47
long long data type
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++
C99 standard macros 83
long long macros
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++
numeric conversion functions 83
LP64 compiler option
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 95
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
and GONUMBER compiler option 93
LP64 environment restriction
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
with _DEBUG_FORMAT environment variable 69
LSEARCH compiler option 28
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
macro redefinitions (continued)
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
(continued)
under LANGULV(EXTENDED) 94
macro redefinition and redefinition
SQL coprocessor-based compilations
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ 140
macros
_OPEN_SYS.SOCK_IPV6
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 82
as of z/OS V1R11
__IBMCCP_EXTENDED_FRIEND 124
as of z/OS V1R6 XL C
_LONG_LONG 67
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
__LOCALE__ macro 94
for certain language levels
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 25, 27, 62,
66, 90, 93
for LANGULV(EXTENDED)
V1R7 XL C 94
z/OS V1R7 XL C 66
for LANGULV(EXTERNTEMPLATE)
z/OS V1R11 125
macros, standard
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++
C99 support of 83
TARGET compiler option 83
main programs, fetched
pre-OS/390 source code 21
mainframe
education xvi
maintenance level, determining 139
mangled names
as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 34
math functions
as of z/OS V1R9
IEEE754 109
MEMLIMIT default value
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
64-bit memory 99
64-bit virtual memory 65
overriding 65, 99
setting 65, 99
memory requirements
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 29
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
IPA link step 70
IPA link step 29
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 98
message data sets
NATLANG runtime option 42, 61
messages
CICS 134
CICS reason codes 134
contents 41
debug format
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 61, 96
differences between C/370 and
AD/Cycle C/370 V1R2 41
differences between C/370 and
Language Environment 41
differences between pre-OS/390 and
Language Environment runtime
messages 41
macro redefinitions
as of z/OS V1R11 125
messages (continued)
macro redefinitions (continued)
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 25, 27, 62,
66, 90, 93
MSGFILE runtime option 43
non-DLL compilations
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 96
perror() 42
prefixes 41
specifying the national language
for 42, 61
sterror() 42
Unable to open DRBM file
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 141
migration objectives and recommended
approaches 117
mktime() 47
Model Tool support
as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ 70
MSGFILE runtime option
pre-OS/390 modules 43
multithreaded applications
binding OS/390 modules 71
MVS batch interface
as of z/OS V1R6 108
MVS/ESA V3
dumps 43

N
name lookups
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C++ 119
name mangling
as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 34
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
and batch processing 98
namespace pollution
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
IEEE 754 interface declarations 81
math.h 81
SQL coprocessor-based compilations
as of z/OS V1R10 139
namespace pollution error
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
handling 33, 101
namespace pollution errors
SQL coprocessor-based compilations
handling, as of z/OS V1R10 139
namespaces
as of z/OS V1R10
avoiding pollution of 139
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
<net/if.h> header file 100
avoiding pollution of 81
XPG 4.2 100
national language for runtime
environment, specifying 42
NATLANG runtime option 42
C/370 equivalent 43
message data sets 61
navigation
keyboard 145
new
pre-OS/390 source code
array format 20

M
M compiler option
as of z/OS V1R11 67, 95
macros
for LANGULV(EXTENDED)
z/OS V1R7 XL C 27
macro definition check
SQL coprocessor-based compilations
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ 140
macro redefinitions
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
under LANGULV(ANSI),
LANGULV(SAA), or
LANGULV(SAA2) 93
messages
CICS 134
CICS reason codes 134
contents 41
debug format
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 61, 96
differences between C/370 and
AD/Cycle C/370 V1R2 41
differences between C/370 and
Language Environment 41
differences between pre-OS/390 and
Language Environment runtime
messages 41
macro redefinitions
as of z/OS V1R11 125
macro redefinitions (continued)
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 25, 27, 62,
66, 90, 93
MSGFILE runtime option 43
non-DLL compilations
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 96
perror() 42
prefixes 41
specifying the national language
for 42, 61
sterror() 42
Unable to open DRBM file
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 141
migration objectives and recommended
approaches 117
mktime() 47
Model Tool support
as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ 70
MSGFILE runtime option
pre-OS/390 modules 43
multithreaded applications
binding OS/390 modules 71
MVS batch interface
as of z/OS V1R6 108
MVS/ESA V3
dumps 43

N
name lookups
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C++ 119
name mangling
as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 34
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
and batch processing 98
namespace pollution
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
IEEE 754 interface declarations 81
math.h 81
SQL coprocessor-based compilations
as of z/OS V1R10 139
namespace pollution error
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
handling 33, 101
namespace pollution errors
SQL coprocessor-based compilations
handling, as of z/OS V1R10 139
namespaces
as of z/OS V1R10
avoiding pollution of 139
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
<net/if.h> header file 100
avoiding pollution of 81
XPG 4.2 100
national language for runtime
environment, specifying 42
NATLANG runtime option 42
C/370 equivalent 43
message data sets 61
navigation
keyboard 145
new
pre-OS/390 source code
array format 20

M
M compiler option
as of z/OS V1R11 67, 95
macros
for LANGULV(EXTENDED)
z/OS V1R7 XL C 27
macro definition check
SQL coprocessor-based compilations
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ 140
macro redefinitions
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
under LANGULV(ANSI),
LANGULV(SAA), or
LANGULV(SAA2) 93

new, array version
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
avoiding syntax errors 129
pre-OS/390 source code 20
non-DLL compilations
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 96
NONIPSTACK runtime option
Language Environment equivalent 43
NORENT compiler option 71
as of OS/390 V2R9
variables 68
NOSPIE runtime option
running pre-OS/390 programs 44
NOSTAE runtime option
running pre-OS/390 programs 44
Notices 149
NULL assignments
pre-OS/390 source code 21
numeric conversion functions
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++
long long macros 83
C99 support 111
O
object models, supported
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++, 102
OE compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
OMVS compiler option
alternative as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 26
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
alternate 62
optimization
as of OS/390 V2R6 C/C++ 62
OPTIMIZE compiler option 28
as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++
OPT(3) 68
OS/390 behavior
retaining 73
OS/390 migration issues
Language Environment customization 74
OS/390 migration issues
JCL procedures 70
OS/390 modules
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
bind step 71
OS/390 programs
improving performance 69
OS/390 V1R4
Database Access Class Library utility
removal of support 75
OS/390 V2R10
removal of Model Tool support 70
ROSTRING compiler option 68
System Object Model (SOM)
removal of support 75
OS/390 V2R6
optimization level mapping and listing content 62
OS/390 V2R9
#pragma leaves 69
#pragma reachable 69
#pragma variable 68
OS/390 V2R9 (continued)
enclaves
abnormal terminations 44
NORENT compiler option 68
variables 68
overflow processing
and ARCH option 59
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
and ARCHITECTURE level 63
and data conversions 63
OS/390 source code
eamples 59
overload ambiguities
as of z/OS V1R2 C++
avoiding 127
overloads of standard math functions
as of z/OS V1R2 C++
avoiding exceptions 127
#pragma (continued)
runopts
pre-OS/390 source code 19
variable
as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ 68
pragmas
as of z/OS V1R2 XL C++
pack(2) 84
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
variables 71
binding OS/390 modules 71
changes in behavior of variables leaves
as of z/OS/390 V2R9
reachable
as of z/OS/390 V2R9
runopts 43
pre-OS/390 applications runtime
compatibility issues 45
pre-OS/390 source code
NULL assignments 21
pointer incompatibilities 21
program masks
CICS applications
pre-OS/390 source code 22
pre-OS/390 source code 22
System Programming C
pre-OS/390 source code 22
pselect() interface
as of z/OS V1R11 XL C++ 100
PSW mask 22
putenv() function
as of z/OS V1R5
and POSIX compliance 107
pragma enum
as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++ 82
 realloc() function
migration from pre-OS/390 49
pre-OS/390 source code
modification 49
recommended approaches for migration objectives 117
reentrancy
as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++
#pragma variable 68
as of OS/390 V2R9
#pragma variable 68
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
binding OS/390 modules 71
region size
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
default 70
release changes and migration issues 3, 5
relink requirements
ctest() 34
REPORT runtime option
Language Environment equivalent 43
REPORT with #pragma runopts
pre-OS/390 source code 19
resolution of conflicts between options and pragmas
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 91
resource allocation and memory management
pre-OS/390 source code 49
return codes
control of processing
as of z/OS V1R10 97
specifying maximum acceptable as of z/OS V1R10 97
return codes differences between C/370 and Language Environment 41
ROCONST compiler option
default as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 68
ROSTRING compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 68
RPTSTG runtime option
C/370 equivalent 43
rules of precedence
user exits 33
runtime behavior, OS/390
 retaining for the greatest number of items 73
runtime behavior, pre-OS/390
 retaining for the greatest number of items 41
runtime behavior, previous day/night saving time 107
internal timing algorithm 107
retaining earlier IEEE754 math functions 107
retaining for the greatest number of items 106
runtime compatibility issues
pre-OS/390 applications 45
runtime libraries
C/370, under CICS 133
C99 standard
 floating-point notation 110
 floating-point special values 111
Runtime Library Extensions
earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 79
OS/390 source code 59
pre-OS/390 source code 19
runtime options
ABTERMENC 44
 abnormal terminations of enclaves 44
C/370 V2 compiler to z/OS V1R9 C compiler 41
ending options list 43
HEAP 44
C/370 V2 compiler to z/OS V1R9 C compiler 44
ISAINC
 Language Environment equivalent 43
ISASIZE
 Language Environment equivalent 43
LANGUAGE
 Language Environment equivalent 43
MSGFILE 43
 passing to program 43
 runtime options (continued)
 pre-OS/390 41
 REPORT
 Language Environment equivalent 43
 SLASH (/) 43
 SPIE
 Language Environment equivalent 43
 SPIE|NOSPIE 44
 STAE
 Language Environment equivalent 43
 STAE|NOSTAE 44
 TRAP 44
 runtime options, specifying in JCL 29
S
 scanf()
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ impact of DFP size modifiers, source code modifications 82
SCEERUN library module 46
environment initialization 47
SCLBH data sets 30
scope information handling
 as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 81
SEARCH compiler option 28
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
sending comments to IBM xvii
setlocale() function
as of z/OS V1R6 108
shortcut keys 145
SIBMLINK library module 46
environment initialization 47
SIGFPE exceptions 48
CICS applications
pre-OS/390 source code 22
pre-OS/390 source code 48
pre-OS/390 source code 22
System Programming C
pre-OS/390 source code 22
SIGINT exception
changes from C/370 V2 48
SIGTERM exception
changes from C/370 V2 48
SIGUSR1 exception
changes from C/370 V2 48
SIGUSR2 exception
changes from C/370 V2 48
sizeof operator
pre-OS/390 source code 20
SOM compiler option
as of OS/390 V2R10 removal of SOM support 75
source code
pre-OS/390 compiler to z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 19
source code incompatibilities with earlier releases of the z/OS C/C++ compiler 79
with OS/390 programs 59
source code modifications as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ impact of DFP size modifiers 82
SPIE runtime option
 Language Environment equivalent 43
running pre-OS/390 programs 44
SPIE with #pragma runopts
pre-OS/390 source code 19
SQL compiler option
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C 139
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C 139
SQL coprocessor-based compilations
as of z/OS V1R10
namespace pollution 139
SQL Universal Database
 requesting DB2 services 139
z/OS V1R5 XL C — z/OS V1R8 XL C 139
SRCMSG compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 26, 62
STACK runtime option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 45
C/370 equivalent 43
parameters 45
STACK defaults 45
STAE runtime option
 Language Environment equivalent 43
running pre-OS/390 programs 44
STAE/SPIE with #pragma runopts
pre-OS/390 source code 19
Standard C++ compliance 99
array new with user-defined global new operator
pre-OS/390 20
as of z/OS V1R2
access checking 126
access checking (C++ only) 126
CCN5193 exception 127
class type definitions 126
exception handling 126
exceptions 126
type definitions 126, 127
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ syntax error with array new 129
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ ambiguous overloads 127
effect on friend declarations 121
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 80
as of z/OS V1R9
CCN5413 exception 126
class access checking 126
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 80
effect on exception handling 122
implicit integer types as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 120
scoping for-loop initializer declarations as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 120
statically initialized objects, destruction of 120
user-defined conversions 128
Standard C++ compliance and friend declarations in class member lists as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 121
Standard C++ I/O Stream Library and UNIX System Laboratories Complex Mathematics Library 80
standard math functions
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 127
ambiguous overloads 127
standard stream support
under CICS 134
static code 46
statically initialized objects, destruction of 120
STATICINLINE compiler option
default as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 68
stderr 43
output handling under CICS 135
strerror() 42
symbolic names
resolution as of V1R9 89
SYSER dname
pre-OS/390 modules 43
SYSLIB compiler option
alternative as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 26
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ alternative 62
SYSMSG dname
pre-OS/390 modules 43
system header files
type declarations
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 92
System Object Model
as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ 62
no longer supported 62
System Object Model (SOM)
as of OS/390 V2R10 removal of SOM support 75
System Programming C (SPC) facility applications built with
EDCXSTRX 22
CEEEV003 22
EDCV 22
source changes 22
SYSTERM dname
pre-OS/390 modules 43
templates
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
name lookup exceptions 90
terminate_3stdFv binder error message 101
TEST compiler option
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 29, 69
PATH suboption
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 29
thread processing
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
processor release 80
processor release as of z/OS V1R8 107
time zone issues 47
time.h header file
as of z/OS V1R9
localetime() function 107
TRAP runtime option
C/370 equivalent 43
running pre-OS/390 programs 44
TSO localedef utility interface
as of z/OS V1R6 108
TUNE compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 C/C++
default 69
twobyte packed data alignment
as of z/OS V1R2 XL C++
unexpected C++ output 84
type definitions
as of z/OS V1R2
avoiding errors 126
typographical conventions x
ulimit command
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
MEMLIMIT system parameter 65, 99
unexpected results
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
impact of DFP size modifiers on fprintf/scanf results 106
unget() effect upon behavior of fflush() 53
effect upon behavior of fgetpos() 53
effect upon behavior of fseek() 53
unhandled conditions
changes from C/370 V2 48
Unicode character translation
and #pragma comment strings
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ 63
UNIX System Laboratories
and Standard C++ I/O Stream libraries 75
UNIX System Laboratories Complex
Mathematics Library
and Standard C++ I/O Stream Library 80
earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 79
OS/390 source code 59, 75
pre-OS/390 source code 19
UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library
earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 79
OS/390 source code 59, 75
UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library (continued)
pre-OS/390 source code 19
UNIX System Services files, support of 33
unrolling loops
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 83
USEPCH compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
user exits
as of z/OS V1R5
CEEBDATX 42
CEEBDATX 33
CEEBXITA library module 33
CEECODATX 133
IBMBXITA library module 33
user interface
ISPF 145
TSO/E 145
user name spaces
pre-OS/390 modules 36
user-defined conversions
avoiding exceptions 128
USERLIB compiler option
alternative as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 26
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ alternative 62
USERPATH compiler option
alternative as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ alternative 62
using directive
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C++ 119
variable mode
as of z/OS V1R9 C99 compliance 109
variables
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
binding OS/390 modules 71
reentrant 71
very large applications
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
IPA link step 70
macro redefinition 70
IPA Link step
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 29, 98
virtual functions
declaring and calling
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 84
WSIZEOF compiler option
pre-OS/390 source code 20
XLC DB2 coprocessor 139
XLC/C++ compiler invocations
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 95
Index 167

z/OS V1R6 (continued)
alignments incompatibilities with object models 102
ARCHITECTURE level and overflow processing 63
batch processing 108
binding OS/390 modules 74
C support 27, 64
c89 utility 74, 96, 103
c89 utility and _DEBUG_FORMAT environment variable 61
CHECKOUT compiler option 64
COMPAT compiler option 96
data types 67
declaring and calling virtual functions 84
dynamic binding 84
EEC default currency 108
INFO compiler option 27, 64
interlanguage calls (ILC) with #pragma pack(2) 102
ISO standard C++ compliance determining level supported by compiler 115
Language Environment customization 108
LC_MONETARY information 108
listings 74
LOCALDEF utilities 108
long long 67
LP64 compiler option 95
MVS batch interface 108
object module incompatibilities with #pragma pack(2) 102
pre-OS/390 modules and language libraries 36
pre-OS/390 modules and user name spaces 36
requesting DB2 services 139
setlocale() function 108
TARGET compiler option 96
TEST compiler option 29, 69
TSO localdef utility interface 108
xlc command 95
xlc++ command 95
XPLINK compiler option 95
z/OS V1R7 (continued)
and macro redefinitions 93, 94
LANGVLV(LANGLVL) compiler option 66
LANGVLV(EXITNGED) compiler option 66
LANGVLV(LONGLONG) compiler option 83
LANGVLV(SAA) compiler option 66
LANGVLV(SAA2) compiler option 66
Language Environment services macro redefinition 90
macro redefinitions 66
LANGVLV compiler option 93, 94
numeric conversion functions 83
protected enumeration types in system header files 92
reentrant variables with NORENT binding OS/390 modules 71
JCL procedures 71
requesting DB2 services 139
resolution of conflicts between options and pragmas 91
Standard C++ compliance 80
TARGET compiler option 83
under CICS 134
unrolling loops 83
xlc configuration file 91
z/OS V1R8
__VERSION environment variable 102
64-bit processing 93
64-bit virtual memory 65
binder errors namespace pollution 33, 101
c89 utility binder, invoking 71
c89 utility and COMPAT binder option 102
errors binding earlier z/OS C/C++ programs namespace pollution 101
errors binding pre-OS/390 programs namespace pollution 33
GNUMBER compiler option 93
internal timing algorithm 107
IPA compiler option 98
IPA link step 98
IPALINK) 46-bit memory 99
MEMLIMIT default value 99
IPALINK) compiler option 65
link step defaults 65
JCL procedures 65
library functions 80
memory requirements 98
performance, improving very large applications 98
processor release 80
requesting DB2 services 139
setting MEMLIMIT value 65
targeting an earlier release 102
thread processing 80
z/OS V1R9
__LOCALE__ macro 67
__ICONV_MODE environment variable user-defined conversion tables 98
z/OS V1R9 (continued)
_XOPEN_SOURCE_EXTENDED
macro 100
<netinet/in> header file 100
array index definitions 89
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ default region size 97
batch processing and name mangling ILP32 compiler option 98
C99 support 109
CICS processing
binary converter tables 136
HFS 136
iconv() changes and CEECCSD.COPY and CEECCSDX.COPY files 136
Load Module Analyzer (LMA) 136
Unicode converters 136
using AFP registers 136
Communications Server information 81
default daylight saving time 107, 108
DPF size modifiers 82, 106
diagnostic changes potential linkage issues 88
type messages potential linkage issues 90
feature test macros and system header files 81
feature testing 100
FLOAT(IEEE) compiler option 109
getnameinfo() function 81
IEEE 754 interface declarations 81
IEEE754 math functions 109
ILP32 compiler option batch processing and name mangling 98
initialization incompatibility with C/370 modules 46
IPA compiler option 70
ISO standard C++ compliance 115
JCL procedures
assembly listings 90
user-defined conversion tables 98
Language Environment services 100
library functions 80
LOCALE compiler option 67
and macro redefinitions 94
locale name 67
macro redefinitions
LOCALE compiler option 94
PTV US3148 88
pthread_yield() function 80
region size, default 70
requesting DB2 services 139
scope information 81
Standard C++ compliance 80
symbolic names 89
TARGET compiler option 69
templates 90
variable mode 109
z/OS V2R1
ARCHITECTURE default 63
ARCHITECTURE level and SYSTAT Archivestatement 63
C++11 compiler option 122
IPA compiler option 93
LANGLVL(C1XNORETURN) compiler option 123
LANGLVL(CONSTEXPR) compiler option 124
LANGLVL(DEFAULTANDDELETE) compiler option 124
LANGLVL(EXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS) compiler option 124
LANGLVL(EXTC1X) compiler option 93
LANGLVL(REFERENCECOLLAPSING) compiler option 125
LANGLVL(RIGHTANGLEBRACKET) compiler option 125
LANGLVL(RVALUEREFERENCE) compiler option 126
LANGLVL(SCOPEDENUM) compiler option 126
TUNE default 69
zFS files, support of 70